

This Preliminary Official Statement and the information contained herein are subject to completion or amendment without notice. These securities may not be sold, nor may offers to buy them be accepted, prior to the time the Official Statement is delivered in final form. Under no circumstances shall this Preliminary Official Statement constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of, these securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful prior to registration, qualification or filing under the securities laws of any such jurisdiction.

**Ratings:** S&P "A+"(Underlying) Stable Outlook  
(See "Rating" and "The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein)

## PRELIMINARY OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Dated May 26, 2020

### **NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY**

*In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "Tax Matters" herein.*

**\$4,835,000\***  
**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**(Hill County, Texas)**  
**UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2020**

**(The District will Designate the Bonds As "Qualified Tax-Exempt Obligations" for Financial Institutions)**

**Dated Date: June 1, 2020**

**Due: August 15, as shown on inside cover**

The \$4,835,000\* Itasca Independent School District Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020, (the "Bonds"), are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order passed by the Board of Trustees (the "Bond Order") in which the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a "Pricing Officer" who will approve and execute a "Pricing Certificate" to complete the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the "Order"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the Itasca Independent School District (the "District" or "Issuer"). An application has been filed and the District has received conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the dated date set forth above and be payable February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing August 15, 2020 until maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Principal amount of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar (the "Paying Agent/Registrar") which initially is UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas, upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check or draft dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date (the "Record Date"), or by such other customary banking arrangement, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by and at the risk and expense of the registered owner.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer. (See "Book-Entry-Only System" herein).

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (1) refund certain maturities of the District's Unlimited Tax School Building, Series 2010, and (2) pay costs of issuance of the Bonds.

The Bonds maturing on or after August 15, 2031 are callable, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2030 or any date thereafter at a price of par, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "The Bonds – Redemption Provisions").

*The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, and accepted by the Underwriter, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter listed below (the "Underwriter") by Kelly Hart & Hallman LLP, Fort Worth Texas counsel to the Underwriter. The Bonds are expected to be available for delivery on or about June 30, 2020.*

# SAMCO Capital Markets

\*Preliminary, Subject to change

## MATURITY SCHEDULE\*

CUSIP Base Number: 465542

\$4,835,000 Current Interest Bonds

<b>Maturity Date 8/15</b>	<b>Principal Amount</b>	<b>Interest Rate%</b>	<b>Yield%</b>	<b>CUSIP Suffix <sup>(2)</sup></b>
2020	\$80,000			
2021	15,000			
2023	170,000			
2024	175,000			
2025	185,000			
2026	195,000			
2027	205,000			
2028	220,000			
2029	230,000			
2030	240,000			
2031	250,000			
2032	265,000			
2033	275,000			
2034	290,000			
2035	305,000			
2036	325,000			
2037	330,000			
2038	345,000			
2039	360,000			
2040	375,000			

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

(1) Yield shown is yield to first call date, August 15, 20\_\_.

(2) CUSIP numbers have been assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for the convenience of the purchasers of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. Neither the Underwriter, the District nor the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

*\*Preliminary, Subject to change*

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**123 North College**  
**Itasca, TX 76055-2307**

**ELECTED OFFICIALS**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Date Elected</u>	<u>Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Brian Bassett, President	Nov 2008	Nov 2020	Finance Analyst
Kevin Cordell, Vice President	Nov 2009	Nov 2021	Police Officer
Kelley Strona, Secretary	Nov 2019	Nov 2020	Marketing
Kendra Markwardt, Member	Nov 2013	Nov 2022	Marketing Director
Willie Jackson, Member	Nov 2018	Nov 2022	Systems Engineer
Cassandra May, Member	Nov 2016	Nov 2022	Freight Banker
Susan Bason, Member	Nov 2006	Nov 2021	Preschool Teacher

**CERTAIN APPOINTED OFFICIALS**

<u>NAME</u>	<u>POSITION</u>	<u>YEARS OF SERVICE</u>
Mark Parsons	Superintendent	6 years
Norma Merkel	Superintendent Secretary	23 years
Amy Reyna	Executive Director	12 years
Allison Middleton	High School Principal	3 years
Kristi Sargent	Middle School Principal	16 years
Holli Merkel	Elementary Principal	13 years

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Bond Counsel.....McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas  
 Financial Advisor.....Stifel, Dallas, Texas  
 Property Appraised by.....Hill County Appraisal District  
 Chief Appraiser.....Mike McKibben  
 Tax Collector.....Krystal Hightower

**FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT:**

Daniel Mahoney, CFA  
 Vice President  
 Stifel  
 8115 Preston Rd., Suite 225  
 Dallas, Texas 75225  
 (469) 676-5347

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

For purposes of compliance with Rule 15c2-12 of the Securities and Exchange Commission, this document constitutes an Official Statement with respect to the Bonds that has been "deemed final" by the District as of the date hereof except for the omission of no more than the information permitted by Rule 15c2-12.

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information, or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District or the Underwriters.

This Official Statement is not to be used in connection with an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Certain information set forth herein has been obtained from the District, the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA"), and other sources which are considered to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District, the TEA or other matters described herein since the date hereof. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF CONTINUING DISCLOSURE UNDERTAKING" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the TEA and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

This official statement contains "forward-looking" statements within the meaning of section 21E of the securities exchange act of 1934, as amended. Such statements may involve known and unknown risks uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance and achievements to be different from the future results, performance and achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Investors are cautioned that the actual results could differ materially from those set forth in the forward-looking statements.

IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

This Official Statement includes descriptions and summaries of certain events, matters and documents. Such descriptions and summaries do not purport to be complete and all such descriptions, summaries and references thereto are qualified in their entirety by reference to this Official Statement in its entirety and to each such document, copies of which may be obtained from the District. Any statements made in this Official Statement or the appendices hereto involving matters of opinion or estimates, whether or not so expressly stated, are set forth as such and not as representations of fact, and no representation is made that any of such opinions or estimates will be realized.

THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, IN RELIANCE UPON EXEMPTIONS CONTAINED IN SUCH ACT. THE REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF SECURITIES LAW OF THE STATES IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED OR QUALIFIED AND THE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION OR QUALIFICATION IN OTHER STATES CANNOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF. THE BONDS HAVE NOT BEEN RECOMMENDED BY ANY FEDERAL OR STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION OR REGULATORY AUTHORITY. FURTHERMORE, THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES HAVE NOT CONFIRMED THE ACCURACY OR DETERMINED THE ADEQUACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY MAY BE A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p><b>SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT</b> ..... 1</p> <p><b>INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT</b> ..... 2</p> <p><b>INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19</b> ..... 2</p> <p><b>THE BONDS</b>..... 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Amendments..... 5</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Defeasance of Bonds..... 5</p> <p><b>REGISTERED OWNERS’ REMEDIES</b>..... 6</p> <p><b>BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM</b>..... 6</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement..... 8</p> <p><b>REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE</b>..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Paying Agent/Registrar..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Successor Paying Agent/Registrar..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Future Registration..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limitation On Transfer Of Bonds..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Replacement Bonds..... 8</p> <p><b>AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES</b>..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Valuation of Taxable Property..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions..... 10</p> <p><b>THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT</b>..... 11</p> <p><b>STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS</b>..... 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System..... 11</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds..... 12</p> <p><b>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM</b>..... 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Overview..... 12</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Local Funding for School Districts..... 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Maximum Compressed Tax Rate..... 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Tier One Tax Rate..... 13</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Enrichment Tax Rate..... 13</p> <p><b>CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT</b>..... 16</p> <p><b>TAX RATE LIMITATIONS</b>..... 17</p> <p><b>EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT PLAN</b>..... 19</p> <p><b>RATINGS</b>..... 19</p> <p><b>LEGAL MATTERS</b>..... 19</p> <p><b>TAX MATTERS</b>..... 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Opinion..... 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount..... 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences..... 21</p>	<p style="padding-left: 20px;">Future and Proposed Legislation..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">State, Local and Foreign Taxes..... 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Information Reporting and Backup Withholding..... 21</p> <p><b>QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS .. 21</b></p> <p><b>REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE</b>..... 22</p> <p><b>LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS</b>..... 22</p> <p><b>INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND PRACTICES OF THE DISTRICT</b>..... 22</p> <p><b>THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM</b>..... 24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">History and Purpose..... 24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">2019 Texas Legislative Session..... 25</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Total Return Constitutional Amendment..... 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Management and Administration of the Fund..... 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program..... 28</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The School District Bond Guarantee Program..... 29</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program..... 30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Charter District Risk Factors..... 32</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program..... 33</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds..... 34</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019 .. 35</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments..... 36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Other Events and Disclosures..... 36</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking..... 37</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Annual Reports..... 37</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Event Notices..... 38</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Limitations and Amendments..... 38</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">SEC Exemptive Relief..... 39</p> <p><b>FINANCIAL ADVISOR</b>..... 39</p> <p><b>AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>..... 39</p> <p><b>USE OF AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</b>..... 39</p> <p><b>LITIGATION</b>..... 39</p> <p><b>CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION</b>..... 39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Annual Reports..... 39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Notices of Certain Events..... 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Availability of Information from MSRB..... 40</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Compliance with Prior Undertakings..... 41</p> <p><b>UNDERWRITING</b>..... 41</p> <p><b>FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS</b>..... 41</p> <p><b>CONCLUDING STATEMENT</b>..... 41</p>
--	---

Schedule of Bonds to be Refunded.....	Schedule I
Financial Information of the District Subject to Continuing Disclosure.....	Appendix A
Additional Information Regarding Itasca Independent School District and Hill County, Texas.....	Appendix B
Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.....	Appendix C
District Annual Financial Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2019.....	Appendix D
The cover page hereof, the section entitled "Selected Data from the Official Statement," this Table of Contents and the Appendices attached hereto are part of this Official Statement.	

## SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data below is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without the entire Official Statement.

<b>The Issuer</b>	Itasca Independent School District (the "District or Issuer") is a political subdivision located in Hill County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>The Bonds</b>	The \$4,835,000* Itasca Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order passed by the Board (the "Bond Order") in which the Board delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a "Pricing Officer" who will approve and execute a "Pricing Certificate" which will contain final pricing information for the Bonds and complete the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to as the "Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (1) refund certain maturities of the District's Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2010 and, (2) pay costs of issuance of the Bonds.
<b>Paying Agent/Registrar</b>	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank N.A., Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company.
<b>Security</b>	The Bonds will constitute direct obligations of the District, payable as to the principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. (See "THE BONDS - Security"). An application has been filed and the District has received conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
<b>Optional Redemption</b>	The Bonds maturing on or after August 15, 2031 are callable in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2030 or any date thereafter at a price of par, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS – Redemption Provisions").
<b>Tax Exemption</b>	In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.
<b>Payment Record</b>	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bond indebtedness.
<b>Legal Opinion</b>	McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.
<b>Delivery</b>	When issued on or about June 30, 2020.

*\*Preliminary, subject to change*

## INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement, including Appendices A, B and D, has been prepared by the Itasca Independent School District, in Hill County, Texas (the "District"), in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020 (the "Bonds") identified on the cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

## INFECTIOUS DISEASE OUTBREAK – COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness and mitigation. These include, for example, the issuance on March 19, 2020 of Executive Order GA-08 which, among other things, imposed limitations on social gatherings of more than 10 people and GA-16 which closed school districts throughout the state through the remainder of the 2019-20 academic school year, unless otherwise extended, modified, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor.

In public statements, the Commissioner of the TEA has indicated that the state will continue to evaluate the need for further extensions of school closures. In addition to the actions by the state and federal officials, local officials have declared a local state of disaster. Many of the federal, state and local actions and policies under the aforementioned disaster declarations are focused on limiting instances where the public can congregate or interact with each other, which affects the operation of schools.

TEA has informed Texas school districts that COVID-19 related school closings and/or absenteeism will not impact ADA calculations and school funding so long as a school district commits to support students instructionally while they are at home. The District has developed remote instructional resources for its students and is currently delivering remote instruction. Therefore, the District does not anticipate a reduction in state funding as a result of the school closures at this time. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM". The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. These negative impacts may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES". The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM". For a discussion of the impact of the Pandemic on the PSF, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program."

Since April 27, 2020, the Governor has issued subsequent orders calling for the reopening of certain services as provided in such orders. Most recently, on May 18, 2020, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-23, which, among other things, supersedes the prior orders and calls for a wider reopening of covered services (as defined therein) throughout the State. Executive Order GA-23 remains in place until 11:59 p.m. on June 3, 2020 unless such order is otherwise extended, modified, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. For the full text of the Governor's executive orders, please visit: <https://lrl.texas.gov/legLeaders/governors/displayDocs.cfm?govdoctypeID=5&governorID=45> [lrl.texas.gov].

Following the Governor's Order to close schools statewide on March 19, 2020 the District shifted to remote based learning. The District is in a primarily rural area with a large portion of the population being at or below the median income levels for the state. Because of the relative income level of the District and the lack of full internet coverage or a viable means of providing internet coverage, the District opted to provide hard copy work packets to the students to ensure equal access to education. To best serve the students, District officials implemented a program to use the existing bus system as a delivery mechanism for student packets and meal services.

## THE BONDS

### Authorization And Purpose

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, as amended, and an order (the "Bond Order") adopted by the Board. In the Bond Order, the District delegated pricing of the Bonds and certain other matters to a "Pricing Officer" who will approve and execute a "Pricing Certificate" which will contain final pricing information for the Bonds and complete the sale of the Bonds (the Bond Order and the Pricing Certificate are jointly referred to herein as the "Order"). Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (1) refund certain maturities of the District's Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2010 and (2) pay costs of issuance of the Bonds.

### General Description

The Bonds will be dated June 1, 2020. (the "Dated Date"). The Bonds will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside of the cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds is payable each February 15 and August 15, commencing August 15, 2020, until maturity or redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity. The Bonds shall be transferable only on the bond register kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar upon surrender and reissuance. The Bonds are exchangeable for an equal principal amount in any authorized denomination upon surrender of the Bonds to be exchanged at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar.

### Redemption Provisions

Optional Redemption: The Bonds maturing on or after August 15, 2031 are callable in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on August 15, 2030 or any date thereafter at a price of par, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption.

If less than all of the Bonds within a stated maturity are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the principal and maturities to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot or other customary method that results in a random selection, the Bonds or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

At least 30 days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of the Bonds or portions thereof prior to maturity, the District shall cause a notice of such redemption to be sent by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the registered owner of each Bond or a portion thereof to be redeemed at its address as it appears on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the day such notice of redemption is mailed. ANY NOTICE SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN, WHETHER OR NOT THE REGISTERED OWNER RECEIVES SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE. By the date fixed for any such redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be so redeemed. If such notice of redemption is given and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Bonds or portions thereof which are to be redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being outstanding except for the right of the registered owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided such payment.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the redemption price of the Bonds to be redeemed has been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice will state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a conditional notice of redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that the Bonds have not been redeemed.

All notices of redemption shall (i) specify the date of redemption for the Bonds, (ii) identify the Bonds to be redeemed and, in the case of a portion of the principal amount to be redeemed, the principal amount thereof to be redeemed, (iii) state the redemption price, (iv) specify that payment of the redemption price for the Bonds, shall be made at the designated corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar only upon presentation and surrender thereof by the registered owner. If a Bond is subject by its terms to redemption and has been called for redemption and notice of redemption thereof has been duly given or waived as provided in the Order, such

Bond (or the principal or thereof to be redeemed) so called for redemption shall become due and payable, and on the redemption date designated in such notice, the principal on said Bonds so called for redemption shall become due and payable, and on the redemption date designated in such notice, the principal on said Bonds called for redemption shall cease to accrue and such Bonds shall no longer be deemed to be outstanding.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

### **Security**

The Bonds are direct obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from annual ad valorem taxes to be levied on all taxable property within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS"). An application has been filed and the District has received conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of Texas (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

### **Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education for guarantee of the Bonds under the Guarantee Program for School District Bonds (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code). As discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due from the Permanent School Fund.

### **Legality**

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. The legal opinion will be printed on or attached to the Bonds. (See "LEGAL MATTERS"). Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by Kelly Hart & Hallman LLP, Fort Worth, Texas.

### **Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted in the payment of its bond indebtedness.

### **Refunded Bonds**

The principal and interest due on the Refunded Bonds are to be paid on the redemption date (shown in Schedule I) of such Refunded Bonds from funds to be deposited pursuant to a certain escrow agreement (the "Escrow Agreement") between the District and UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas (the "Escrow Agent"). The Order provides that proceeds of the sale of the Bonds received from the initial purchaser of the Bonds listed on the cover page hereof (the "Underwriter"), from the District will deposit with the Escrow Agent the amount that, together with investment earnings thereon, will be sufficient to accomplish the discharge and final payment of the Refunded Bonds on their redemption date. Such funds will be held by the Escrow Agent in a special escrow account (the "Escrow Fund") and used to purchase some or all of the following types of obligations: (a) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent and/or (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date of their acquisition or purchase by the District, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent (the "Escrowed Securities"). Under the Escrow Agreement, the Escrow Fund is irrevocably pledged to the payment of the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds.

The District's financial advisor will certify that the Escrowed Securities will mature and pay interest in such amounts which, together with uninvested funds, in the Escrow Fund, will be sufficient to pay, the principal of and interest on the Refunded Bonds on their redemption date. Such maturing principal of and interest on the Escrowed Securities will not be available to pay the Bonds.



By the deposit of the Escrowed Securities and cash with the Escrow Agent pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, the District will have effected the defeasance of all of the Refunded Bonds in accordance with Texas law. It is the opinion of Bond Counsel that as a result of such defeasance and in reliance upon the certificate of the District's financial advisor described above, the Refunded Bonds will be outstanding only for the purpose of receiving payments from the Escrowed Securities and any cash held for such purpose by the Escrow Agent and such Refunded Bonds will not be deemed as being outstanding obligations of the District payable from taxes nor for the purpose of applying any limitation on the issuance of debt. The District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available in the Escrow Fund for the payment of the Refunded Bonds from time to time, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of the Escrow Agent to receive payment when due on the Escrowed Securities.

Defeasance of the Refunded Bonds will cancel the guarantee of the Texas Permanent School Fund with respect thereto.

**Sources And Uses Of Funds**

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

<b>Sources:</b>	
Par Amount	
Accrued Interest	
Premium	
<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>	
<b>Uses:</b>	
Deposit to Escrow Fund	
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	
Cost of Issuance	
Underwriter's Discount	
Additional Proceeds	
<b>Total Sources of Funds</b>	

**Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding and affected thereby, amend, add to or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of the registered owners of all of the Bonds affected, no such amendment, addition or rescission may (1) make any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (2) reduce the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (3) reduce the amount of the principal of, or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (4) modify the terms of payment of principal of or interest, or redemption premium on outstanding Bonds or any of them or impose any condition with respect to such payment; or (5) change the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment.

**Defeasance of Bonds**

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when the payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, on the Bonds, plus interest thereon to the due date thereof (whether such due date be by reason of maturity, redemption, or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable state law), in trust (1) money sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees, compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date of the purchase thereof, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the District purchases such securities have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit

investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call such Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of such Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call such Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call such Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the respective Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes. Furthermore, the Permanent School Fund Guarantee will terminate with respect to the Bonds defeased in the manner described above.

### **REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES**

The Order specifies the following events of default with respect to the Bonds: the failure of the Issuer to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Bonds when the same becomes due and payable or (ii) default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the Issuer, which failure materially, adversely affects the rights of the Registered Owners, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any Registered Owner to the Issuer. Upon the event of default the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District or District officials to carry out the legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed, as well as to enforce the rights of payment under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles, so rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the Bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. On June 30, 2006, the Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W. 3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or Bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, principles of government immunity, and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. Initially, the only registered owner of the Bonds will be Cede & Co., as DTC's nominee. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the duties of DTC with regard to ownership of Bonds.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (as defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book Entry Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The Underwriter and the District consider the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District and the Underwriter cannot and do not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered Bonds registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers. Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments on the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

### **Effect of Termination of Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" below.

### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

## **REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE**

### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is UMB Bank, N.A., Dallas, Texas. The Bonds are being issued in fully registered form in integral multiples of \$5,000 of principal.

### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank, a trust company organized under the laws of the State of Texas or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds.

### **Future Registration**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds will be printed and delivered to the beneficial owners thereof, and thereafter, may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond being transferred or exchanged at the designated corporate office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the Owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

### **Limitation On Transfer Of Bonds**

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any transfer or exchange with respect to Bonds (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date, provided, however, such limitation of transfer shall not be applicable to an exchange by the registered owner of the uncalled balance of a Bond.

### **Replacement Bonds**

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar

with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

## **AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Ellis County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the market value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above, that was in place for the 2014 tax year (fiscal year 2015) for a period ending December 31, 2019. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the "production of income" is taxed based on the property's market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

## **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication ("Freeport Property") are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

## **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

## **Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones**

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

## **Tax Limitation Agreements**

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT" herein.

## **District and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal

review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

### **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

## **THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Hill County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of five directors appointed by voters of the governing bodies of the various County political subdivisions of the applicable County.

The District does not grant Freeport exemption.

Split payments are not permitted. Discounts are not permitted.

The District does not grant Tax Abatements, but does have a policy. The district has a local policy regarding ad valorem taxes under the Texas Economic Development Act Chapter 313.

## **STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS**

### **Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System**

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to "establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system

of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### **Possible Effects of Litigation and Changes in Law on District Bonds**

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect”. While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”.

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM**

*During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 (“HB 3”) and Senate Bill 2 (“SB 2”). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” and “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” is subject to change, and only reflects the District’s understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.*

### **Overview**

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.



Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district's maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district's 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

### **Local Funding for School Districts**

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

### **State Compression Percentage**

The "State Compression Percentage" for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 (the 2019-2020 school year) is a statutorily-defined percentage of the rate of \$1.00 per \$100 at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which a school district is entitled. For the State fiscal year ending in 2020, the State Compression Percentage is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

### **Maximum Compressed Tax Rate**

Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

### **Tier One Tax Rate**

For the 2019-2020 school year, the Tier One Tax Rate is the State Compression Percentage multiplied by (i) \$1.00, or (ii) for a school district that levied an M&O tax rate for the 2018-2019 school year that was less than \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, the total number of cents levied by the school district for the 2018-2019 school year for M&O purposes; effectively setting the Tier One Tax Rate for the State fiscal year ending in 2020 for most school districts at \$0.93. Beginning in the 2020-2021 school year, a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

### **Enrichment Tax Rate**

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-

2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

#### ***Tier One***

Tier One funding is the basic level of funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the 2019-2020 State fiscal year, the Basic Allotment for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93, is \$6,160 for each student in ADA and is revised downward for school districts with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than \$0.93. For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

#### ***Tier Two***

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020- 2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is

required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 must reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

### ***Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment***

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance.

The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

### ***Tax Rate and Funding Equity***

The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023- 2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021- 2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

## **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlements (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

### ***Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement***

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2019-2020 fiscal year, the District was not designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. Accordingly, the District has not been required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. As a district with local revenue less than the maximum permitted level, the District may benefit in the future by agreeing to accept taxable property or funding assistance from, or agreeing to consolidate with, a property-rich district to enable such district to reduce its wealth per student to the permitted level.

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should continue to exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district. For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

### M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters under Section 45.003(d) of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the next succeeding paragraph. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on February 7, 2004 under Chapter 45, Texas Education.

HB3 established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2019 tax year, the maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00. For the 2019 tax year, the state compression percentage has been set at 93%.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

### I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued as refunding bonds pursuant to Chapter 1207 and are, therefore, not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on the Bonds are included in the calculation of the 50-cent Test as applied to subsequent issues of "new debt". In connection with prior issues, the District has not used State financial assistance and has not used projected property values to satisfy this threshold test.

### Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, and a failure to adopt a tax rate by such required date will result in

the tax rate for the taxing unit being the lower of the “effective tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the taxing unit for the preceding tax year. “Effective tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

For the 2019 tax year, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the State Compression Percentage, multiplied by \$1.00; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s M&O tax rate for the 2018 tax year, less the sum of (1) \$1.00, and (2) any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its Enrichment Tax Rate for the 2019 tax year, or (b) \$0.04; and (iii) the school district’s I&S tax rate. For the 2019 tax year, a school district’s M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the product of the State Compression Percentage multiplied by \$1.00.

For the 2019 tax year, a school district with a Voter-Approval Tax Rate equal to or greater than \$0.97 (excluding the school district’s current I&S tax rate) may not adopt tax rate for the 2019 tax year that exceeds the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate. For the 2019 tax year, the District is not eligible to adopt a tax rate that exceeds its Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the “no-new-revenue tax rate” calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district’s failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventyfirst (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. “No-new-revenue tax rate” means the rate that will produce the prior year’s total tax levy from the current year’s total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year’s taxable values and new values are not included in the current year’s taxable values.

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district’s MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district’s current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district’s MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district’s M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district’s MCR (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, the governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district’s Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district’s Voter- Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District’s ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District’s tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district’s budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district’s certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

Beginning with the 2020 tax year, a school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located, its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

## EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT PLAN

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan with the State of Texas; the Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas. The District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities.

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

## RATINGS

Standard & Poor's Ratings Service, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business ("S&P"), assigned their municipal rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based upon the Permanent School Fund Guarantee. S&P generally rates all bond issues guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas "AAA". An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the rating agency. The District's current underlying, unenhanced rating is "A+" by S&P. The District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such ratings.

The above ratings are not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold the Bonds, and such ratings may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agency. Any downward revision or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The District will furnish to the Underwriter a complete transcript of proceedings had incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of Bond Counsel. A form of such opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C.

The customary closing papers, including a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending to restrain the issuance and delivery of the Bonds, or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security, or in any manner questioning the validity of said Bonds will also be furnished. Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriter from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in the issuance of the Bonds. Bond Counsel also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but Bond Counsel has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Except as noted below, Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein except that in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information appearing under captions or sub captions "THE BONDS" (except under the sub captions "Payment Record", "Permanent School Fund Guarantee", and "Sources and Uses of Funds"), "REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES", "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS," "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" (except under the sub caption "The School Finance System as Applied to the District"), "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS", "QUALIFIED TAX EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS," "LEGAL MATTERS", "TAX MATTERS", "REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATIONS OF BONDS FOR SALE," "LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except under the sub caption "Compliance with Prior Undertakings") and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and legal matters contained under such captions and sub captions is an accurate and fair description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriter by its counsel, Kelly Hart & Hallman LLP, Fort Worth Texas, whose fee is contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of that expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

## TAX MATTERS

### Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See "Appendix C -- Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel".

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) the District's federal tax certificate and the verification report relating to the refunding of the Refunded Bonds, (b) covenants of the District with respect to arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the Refunded Bonds and the property financed or refinanced therewith, and (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the property financed or refinanced with proceeds of the Bonds or the Refunded Bonds. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

### Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the maturity amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see the discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.



The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

### **Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences**

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions, all of which are subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

### **Future and Proposed Legislation**

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

### **State, Local and Foreign Taxes**

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the Internal Revenue Service. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

## **QUALIFIED TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS FOR FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS**

Section 265(a) of the Code provides, in pertinent part, that interest paid or incurred by a taxpayer, including a "financial institution," on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry tax-exempt obligations is not deductible in determining the taxpayer's taxable income. Section 265(b) of the Code provides an exception to the disallowance of such deduction for any interest expense paid or incurred

on indebtedness of a taxpayer that is a "financial institution" allocable to tax-exempt obligations, other than "private activity bonds," that are designated by a "qualified small issuer" as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." A "qualified small issuer" is any governmental issuer (together with any "on-behalf of" and "subordinate" issuers) who issues no more than \$10,000,000 of tax-exempt obligations during the calendar year. Section 265(b)(5) of the Code defines the term "financial institution" as any "bank" described in section 585(a)(2) of the Code, or any person accepting deposits from the public in the ordinary course of such person's trade or business that is subject to federal or state supervision as a financial institution. Notwithstanding the exception to the disallowance of the deduction of interest on indebtedness related to "qualified tax-exempt obligations" provided by section 265(b) of the Code, section 291 of the Code provides that the allowable deduction to a "bank," as defined in section 585(a) (2) of the Code, for interest on indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase "qualified tax-exempt obligations" shall be reduced by twenty-percent (20%) as a "financial institution preference item."

The District is expected to designate the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations" within the meaning of section 265(b) of the Code. In furtherance of that designation, the District has covenanted to take such action that would assure, or to refrain from such action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Bonds as "qualified tax-exempt obligations." **Potential purchasers should be aware that if the issue price to the public exceeds \$10,000,000, there is a reasonable basis to conclude that the payment of a de minimis amount of premium in excess of \$10,000,000 is disregarded; however, the Internal Revenue Service could take a contrary view. If the Internal Revenue Service takes the position that the amount of such premium is not disregarded, then such obligations might fail to satisfy the \$10,000,000 limitation and the Bonds would not be "qualified tax-exempt."**

### REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

The sale of the Bonds has not been registered under the Federal Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2); and the Bonds have not been qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been qualified under the securities acts of any jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration provisions.

### LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Security Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, as amended) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments, investment securities governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities and other political subdivisions and public agencies of the State of Texas. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a produce standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations. In accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended (the "PFIA"), the Bonds must be rated at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency in order for most municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas to invest in the Bonds, except for purchases for interest and sinking funds of such entities. (See "RATINGS" herein). Moreover, municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State of Texas that have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act may have other, more stringent requirements for purchasing securities, including the Bonds. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

### INVESTMENT AUTHORITY AND PRACTICES OF THE DISTRICT

Available District funds are invested as authorized by Texas law and in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of Trustees. Both state law and the District's investment policies are subject to change. Under Texas law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including letters of credit; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations, the principal and interest of which is guaranteed or insured by or backed by the full faith and credit of, the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States, (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent; (6) bonds issued, assumed or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) certificates of deposit meeting the requirements of the PFIA (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share

Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (5) and clause (13) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits or (ii) that are invested by the District through a depository institution that has its main office or a branch office in the State of Texas and otherwise meet the requirements of the PFIA; (8) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by a combination of cash and obligations described in clause (1) which are pledged to the District, held in the District's name, and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District and are placed through a primary government securities dealer, as defined by the Federal Reserve, or a financial institution doing business in the State, (9) securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described in clauses (1) through (6) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a state or national bank that is continuously rated by a nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (6) above, clauses (11) through (13) below, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State of Texas; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less, (10) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency, (11) commercial paper with a stated maturity of 270 days or less that is rated at least A-1 or P-1 or the equivalent by either (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank, (12) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the Securities and Exchange Commission that have a dollar weighted average stated maturity of 90 days or less and include in their investment objectives the maintenance of a stable net asset value of \$1 for each share, and (13) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, invest exclusively in obligations described in this paragraph, and are continuously rated as to investment quality by at least one nationally recognized investment rating firm of not less than AAA or its equivalent. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described in the next succeeding paragraph.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than AAA or AAAM or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service. The District may also contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance, or resolution. The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that include a list of authorized investments for District funds, the maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups, methods to monitor the market price of investments acquired with public funds, a requirement for settlement of all transactions, except investment pool funds and mutual funds, on a delivery versus payment basis, and procedures to monitor rating changes in investments acquired with public funds and the liquidation of such investments consistent with the Public Funds Investment Act. As an integral part of its investment policy, the District is required to adopt a separate written investment strategy for each of the funds under its control. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

Under Texas law, the District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." At least quarterly the District's investment officers must submit an investment report to the Board of Trustees detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, the ending market value and the fully accrued interest during the reporting period value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategies and (b) Texas law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Trustees.

Under Texas law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the District to disclose the relationship

and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Business Manager and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

## **THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM**

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

### **History and Purpose**

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2019, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 26% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF. In fiscal year 2019, distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$306 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF was \$1,535.8 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2019 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2019 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2019, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2019 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2019 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the "Investment Policy"), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the "Web Site Materials") on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/) and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund's holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml](http://www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml). A list of the Fund's equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund's securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

## **2019 Texas Legislative Session**

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the "86th Session"), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that will change the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members will be appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a "permanent school fund liquid account" in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments."

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a

rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a "charter school liquidation fund" for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the "Distribution Rate"), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the "Distribution Measurement Period"), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education ("SBOE"), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the "Ten Year Total Return"). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) ("GA-0707"), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve "intergenerational equity." Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in 2018. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. The 2004 asset allocation policy decreased the fixed income target from 45% to 25% of Fund investment assets and increased the allocation for equities from 55% to 75% of investment assets. Subsequent asset allocation policies have continued to diversify Fund assets, and have added an alternative asset allocation to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, from 2016, which was reviewed and reaffirmed in June 2018, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 35% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 13%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 5%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 19% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds and a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 46% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 13%, a real estate allocation of 10%, an absolute return allocation of 10%, a risk parity allocation of 7% and a real return allocation of 6%). The 2016 asset allocation decreased U.S. large cap equities and international equities by 3% and 2%, respectively, and increased the allocations for private equity and real estate by 3% and 2%, respectively. In accordance with legislation

enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2016 modifications, have been implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2019, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 34.91% in public market equity investments; 13.35% in fixed income investments; 10.58% in absolute return assets; 11.31% in private equity assets; 8.71% in real estate assets; 7.46% in risk parity assets; 6.16% in real return assets; 7.03% in emerging market debt; and 0.49% in unallocated cash.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs with respect to those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) ("GA-0998"), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate

investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands. The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets. A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective



on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds," below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from \$118,511,255,268 on August 31, 2018 to \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/), which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Proposed IRS Regulations will likely result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest

on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBGP Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBGP Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Rules"). The CDBGP Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At March 24, 2020, there were 183 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 790 charter school campuses operating under such charters (though as of such date, four of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to

a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2019, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 71.94% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program (based on unaudited data). SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 5.85% in February 2019. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based

upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75 percent of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20 percent of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to three percent (3.00%) of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of February 29, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$35,183,564, which represented approximately 1.49% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it will be held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

### **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding “intercept” function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the “educator of last resort” for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

### **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

A respiratory disease named “2019 novel coronavirus” (“COVID-19”) has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the “Governor”) declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the “COVID-19 Declarations”). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

#### *Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets*

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, will likely adversely impact State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impact the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

#### *TEA Continuity of Operations*

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under “The School District Bond Guarantee Program,” the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

#### *Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts*

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, PSF management is of the view that scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year are unlikely to be affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding, among other matters, the closure of schools, and TEA has established waivers for payment to school districts and charter districts, as such payments are in large part based on school attendance. Those waivers are intended to provide continued funding during the period of closure, although certain of the waivers require schools to provide on-line or at home curriculum in order to benefit from waivers. Reference is made to “Charter School Risk Factors,” herein for a description of unique circumstances that pertain to the funding of charter districts.

### **Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program**

Moody's Investors Service, S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See “Ratings” herein.

**Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds**

**Permanent School Fund Valuations**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2015	\$29,081,052,900	\$36,196,265,273
2016	30,128,037,903	37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981

<sup>(1)</sup>SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2019, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$216.7 million, \$3,640.2 million, \$7.5 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$3,198.2 million, \$619.7 million, \$3,927.6 million, \$1.3 million, and \$4,457.3 million, respectively. At February 29, 2020, the PSF had a book value of \$35,908,691,818 and a market value of \$46,992,040,588. February 29, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds**

At 8/31	Principal Amount <sup>(1)</sup>
2015	\$63,955,449,047
2016	68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203 <sup>(2)</sup>

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

(2) As of August 31, 2019 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$133,188,149,265, of which \$48,790,249,062 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2019, there were \$84,397,900,203 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and using the IRS Limit at that date of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), 97.22% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 2.78% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals	
	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount
2015	3,089	\$63,197,514,047	28	\$ 757,935,000	3,117	\$63,955,449,047
2016	3,244	67,342,303,445	35	961,025,000	3,279	68,303,328,445
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069
2019 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203

(1) Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

(2) At February 29, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$87,684,853,251 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,361 school district issues, aggregating \$85,321,228,251 in principal amount and 54 charter district issues, aggregating \$2,363,625,000 in principal amount. At February 29, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$4,551,091,422 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

## Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2019, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2019, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the three-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2019, the Fund balance was \$46.5 billion, an increase of \$2.4 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2019, net of fees, were 4.17%, 5.25% and 8.18%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were 5.84%, 6.13%, and 6.41%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2019, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation Protected Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2019, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.1 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$6.3 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2019, totaled \$1.9 billion in real estate investments and \$2.3 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2019, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.5 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 3.14%, 8.99%, 2.93%, and -4.15%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 10.54% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 2.28%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 7.22% and 11.93%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 10.89%, while real return assets yielded 0.71%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 10.40%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 4.17% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019, out-performing the benchmark index of 3.76% by approximately 41 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned 6.41% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019.

For fiscal year 2019, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$3.7 billion, a decrease of \$0.3 billion from fiscal year 2018 earnings of \$4.0 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2019. In fiscal year 2019, revenues earned by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 10.0% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2019. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2018 and 2019, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.2 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 totaled \$0 and \$300 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2019 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$84.4 billion in bonds issued by 863 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,443 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$186.2 billion in principal amount. During the 2019 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,346. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.3 billion or 6.7%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$5.0 billion, or 4.2%, during fiscal year 2019 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2019 as the IRS Limit was reached during the prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

### **2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments**

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a \$2.2 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million, which represents a 2.981% Distribution Rate for the biennium and a per student distribution of \$220.97, based on 2018 preliminary student average daily attendance of 5,004,998. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period has been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or any other entity (other than the SBOE) that has responsibility for the management of land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from each of the GLO, the SBOE or any other entity that may have the responsibility to manage such properties (at present there are no such other entities). Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. The exercise of the increased authorization for such transfers is subject to the discretion of the GLO and the SBOE, and such transfers could be taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of its distributions to the ASF that are made pursuant to the Total Return Constitutional Amendment. However, future legal and/or financial analysis may be needed before the impact on the Fund of the constitutional change effected in November 2019 can be determined.

### **Other Events and Disclosures**

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions



made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2019, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

### **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at [http://tea.texas.gov/Finance\\_and\\_Grants/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund/Texas\\_Permanent\\_School\\_Fund\\_Disclosure\\_Statement\\_-\\_Bond\\_Guarantee\\_Program/](http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_Statement_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/). The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

### **Annual Reports**

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such

provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the “small issuer exemption” set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

## **FINANCIAL ADVISOR**

Stifel is employed as Financial Advisor (the “Financial Advisor”) to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of its limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

## **AUTHENTICITY OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and Orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and Orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

## **USE OF AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Patillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P., the District's independent auditor, has not been engaged to perform and has not performed, since the date of its report included herein, any procedures on the financial statements addressed in that report. Patillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P., also has not performed any procedures relating to this Official Statement.

## **LITIGATION**

The District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to its knowledge, threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition or operations of the District.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION**

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of certain specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (the “MSRB”).

### **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in “Appendix A – FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT” and in Appendix D, which is the District's annual audited financial report. The District will update and provide the annual financial information appearing in Appendix A tables described in the preceding sentence within six months after the end of each fiscal year ending in and after 2019 and, if not submitted as part of the annual financial information, the District will provide its audited annual financial report when and if available, and in any event, within 12 months after the end of each fiscal year. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year

end, then the District will file unaudited financial statements within such 12-month period and audited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the District must provide updated information included in the Appendix A by the last day of February in each year, and audited financial statements for the preceding fiscal year (or unaudited financial statements if the audited financial statements are not yet available) must be provided by the end of February in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) with the MSRB prior to the next date by which the District otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data as set forth above.

All financial information, operating data, financial statements and notices required to be provided to the MSRB shall be provided in an electronic format and be accompanied by identifying information prescribed by the MSRB. Financial information and operating data to be provided as set forth above may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document (including an official statement or other offering document) available to the public on the MSRB's Internet Web site or filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule").

### **Notices of Certain Events**

The District will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports." Neither the Bonds nor the Order provide for debt service reserves, liquidity enhancement, or credit enhancement.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District.

For the events listed in clause (15) and (16) above, the term "financial obligation" means a: (A) debt obligation; (B) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation; or (c) a guarantee of either (A) or (B). The term "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

### **Availability of Information from MSRB**

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing information only as described above. Investors will be able to access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB free of charge at [www.msrb.org](http://www.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any

statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders and beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with any financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the last five years, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements entered into by it in accordance with the Rule.

### **UNDERWRITING**

The Underwriter has agreed, subject to certain customary conditions, to purchase the Bonds at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on the inside cover page, less an Underwriter's Discount of \$19,579.90. The Underwriter's obligation is subject to certain conditions precedent, and the Underwriter will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering prices, and such public prices may be changed, from time to time, by the Underwriter.

The Underwriter has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriter has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, their respective responsibilities to investors under the Federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriter does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### **FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurances that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **CONCLUDING STATEMENT**

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

The Order will authorize the Pricing Officer to approve, for and on behalf of the District, the form and content of this Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and authorized its use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriter.

---

/s/ Pricing Officer

*[This page is intentionally left blank.]*

**Schedule I**

Summary of Bonds Refunded  
 ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
 Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2020

Series to be Refunded	Bond	Maturities being Refunded	Principal being Refunded	Principal Amount Remaining after Refunding
U/L Tax Sch Bldg Bds Ser 2010		8/15/2024	\$ 220,000.00	\$ -
		8/15/2025	\$ 230,000.00	\$ -
		8/15/2026	\$ 240,000.00	\$ -
		8/15/2027	\$ 250,000.00	\$ -
		8/15/2028	\$ 260,000.00	\$ -
		8/15/2029	\$ 270,000.00	\$ -
		8/15/2030	\$ 280,000.00	\$ -
	TERM	<b>8/15/2021</b>	\$ 55,000.00	\$ -
	TERM	<b>8/15/2023</b>	\$ 245,000.00	\$ -
	TERM	<b>8/15/2035</b>	\$ 1,585,000.00	\$ -
	TERM	<b>8/15/2040</b>	\$ 1,940,000.00	\$ -
			\$ 5,575,000.00	\$ -

Call Date: 8/15/2020

*[This page is intentionally left blank.]*



**APPENDIX A**

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING  
ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
SUBJECT TO CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

*[This page is intentionally left blank.]*

**FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE DISTRICT**

**ASSESSED VALUATION**

2019 Actual Total Valuation.....	\$	464,677,058
2019 Net Taxable Valuation.....	\$	222,016,373

\* Net of the following deductions provided under Article VII of the State Constitution and Tax Abatement

<u>Exemption/Deduction (Tax Year 2019)</u>		<u>Total</u>
Residential Homestead (\$25,000)	\$	19,889,112
Residential Homestead Over-Age 65/Disabled (\$10,000)		3,548,827
Disabled Vets/Survivors (up to \$3,000)		2,481,009
Agricultural Use/Productivity		205,823,478
Freeport Exemption		0
Pollution Control		55,552
Cap Value Loss		887,045
Freeze Value Loss		9,935,658
Total value lost to partial low income housing exemptions		0
Prorations/Solar/Wind		40,004
Value lost to prorations		0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>242,660,685</b>

**VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION BOND DEBT**

Unlimited Tax Bonds			
Current Interest Bonds Outstanding .....	\$		10,700,000
Capital Appreciation Bonds			
Value At Maturity.....	\$	-	
Value Not Accreted.....		-	
Accreted Value.....	\$		0
This Issue Dated June 1, 2020 .....			4,835,000 *
<b>Total Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding.....</b>	<b>\$</b>		<b>15,535,000</b>
<b>Less: Bonds to be refunded.....</b>			<b>5,575,000</b>
<b>Less: Interest &amp; Sinking Fund Balance (as of 08/31/2019).....</b>			<b>522,223</b>
<b>Net General Obligation Debt .....</b>	<b>\$</b>		<b>9,437,777</b>

Ratio Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation - 4.25%

2020 Population Estimate	3,518	Per Capita Net Valuation	\$ 63,109
2020 Enrollment	650	Per Capita Actual Valuation	\$ 132,086
Area (square miles)	134.36	Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$ 2,683

\*Preliminary, subject to change

**PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS**

<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>Net Taxable Valuation</u>	<u>Tax Rate</u>	<u>% Collections</u>		<u>F/Y Ended</u>	<u>Source</u>
			<u>Current <sup>(1)</sup></u>	<u>Total <sup>(1)</sup></u>		
2014	\$ 191,369,817	1.4261	96.79	99.46	08/31/15	(2)
2015	177,370,321	1.4388	95.95	99.25	08/31/16	(2)
2016	182,162,620	1.4605	96.09	98.84	08/31/17	(2)
2017	191,369,817	1.4314	96.60	96.60	08/31/18	(2)
2018	210,628,849	1.4803	<u>96.25</u>	<u>98.07</u>	08/31/19	(2)
<b>Five Year Average.....</b>			<b>96.34</b>	<b>98.44</b>		
2019	\$ 222,016,373	\$1.4252	(in process of collection)		08/31/20	(2) (3)

(1) Excludes Penalty and Interest

(2) District Tax Office / State Comptrollers Report / Texas Municipal Report Dated 1/15/2019 - Totals include Freeze value loss

(3) State Comptroller report (2/1/2020)

**TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION**

	<u>Tax Year</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Local Maintenance		\$1.0683	\$1.1700	\$1.1700	\$1.1700	\$1.1700
Interest & Sinking		<u>0.3569</u>	<u>0.3103</u>	<u>0.2614</u>	<u>0.2905</u>	<u>0.2688</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$1.4252</b>	<b>\$1.4803</b>	<b>\$1.4314</b>	<b>\$1.4605</b>	<b>\$1.4388</b>

## 2019

## PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS &amp; THEIR ASSESSED VALUATIONS

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% A.V.</u>
Allied Waste Systems, Inc.	Landfill Authority	\$9,195,300	4.14%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	7,825,630	3.52%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	5,414,410	2.44%
Hilco Electric Co-Op Inc.	Electric Utility	4,833,050	2.18%
Energy Transfer Fuel LP	Oil & Gas	4,676,890	2.11%
Permian Express Partners	Oil & Gas	4,324,600	1.95%
Grand Prix Pipeline	Oil & Gas	2,794,220	1.26%
Hilco Electric Co-Op Inc.	Electric Utility	2,378,130	1.07%
Itasca Ventures LLC	Commercial Land	2,257,130	1.02%
Itasca Co-Op Grain Co.	Agricultural Services	2,196,000	0.99%
Total.....		\$45,895,360	20.67%

## 2018

## PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS &amp; THEIR ASSESSED VALUATIONS

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% A.V.</u>
Allied Waste Systems, Inc.	Landfill Authority	\$10,995,710	5.22%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	7,527,760	3.57%
Hilco Electric Co-Op Inc.	Electric Utility	6,824,930	3.24%
Energy Transfer Fuel LP	Oil & Gas	4,611,900	2.19%
Bluestone Natural Resources II	Oil & Gas	4,325,838	2.05%
Permian Express Partners	Oil & Gas	4,251,320	2.02%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	3,618,270	1.72%
Itasca Ventures LLC	Commercial Land	2,182,460	1.04%
Itasca Co-Op Grain Co.	Agricultural Services	1,956,760	0.93%
Total.....		\$46,294,948	21.98%

## 2017

## PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS &amp; THEIR ASSESSED VALUATIONS

<u>Name of Taxpayer</u>	<u>Type of Property</u>	<u>Assessed Valuation</u>	<u>% A.V.</u>
Republic Services Inc.	Waste Disposal & Recycling	\$10,116,060	5.29%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	7,082,230	3.70%
Energy Transfer Fuel LP	Oil & Gas	4,974,080	2.60%
Sunoco Pipeline LP	Pipeline	3,864,840	2.02%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co. LLC	Electric Utility	3,055,270	1.60%
Itasca Co-Op Grain Co.	Agricultural Services	2,480,420	1.30%
Bluestone Natural Resources II	Oil & Gas	2,234,287	1.17%
Kenneth W. Stuffebeme Trust	Trust	2,018,160	1.05%
Hilco Electric Co-Op Inc.	Electric Utility	1,875,640	0.98%
Oneok Arbuckle Pipeline LLC	Oil & Gas	1,628,880	0.85%
Total.....		\$39,329,867	20.55%

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
COMBINED GENERAL FUND BALANCE SHEET**

	Fiscal Years Ending August 31,				
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>					
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$3,819,593	\$2,761,065	\$2,552,626	\$2,660,219	\$2,957,759
Property Taxes - Delinquent	169,076	151,054	159,792	159,617	130,399
Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(40,059)	(21,006)	(19,176)	(39,904)	(32,600)
Due from other governments	576,770	358,339	363,350	344,486	145,203
Due from other funds	51,101	224,135	219,186	122,674	271,013
Other Receivables	49,975	46,210	49,973	48,648	40,865
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b><u>\$4,626,456</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,519,797</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,325,751</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,295,740</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,512,639</u></b>
Deferred inflows of resources					
Deferred revenue- property taxes	<b><u>\$ 160,901</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 155,518</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 172,753</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 155,726</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 119,640</u></b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
Accounts Payable	\$56,414	\$12,696	\$59,419	\$43,638	\$52,095
Payroll ded. and withholdings payable	0	7,526	12,753	36,601	0
Accrued wages payable	246,131	202,242	175,878	164,429	165,132
Due to other funds	0	0	0	7	47,856
Accrued expenditures/expenses	5,111	4,095	3,735	3,284	
Due to other governments	75	0	0	0	225,536
Unearned Revenues	0	0	0	0	3,038
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b><u>\$307,731</u></b>	<b><u>\$226,559</u></b>	<b><u>\$251,785</u></b>	<b><u>\$247,959</u></b>	<b><u>\$493,657</u></b>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>					
Reserved Fund Balance	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Federal or State Funds Grant Restriction	0	0	0	0	0
Other Assigned	0	54,664	0	0	0
Construction	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
Self Insurance	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000	50,000
Unassigned Fund Balance	<u>2,607,824</u>	<u>1,553,055</u>	<u>1,351,213</u>	<u>1,342,055</u>	<u>1,349,342</u>
<b>Total Fund Balances</b>	<b><u>\$4,157,824</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,157,719</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,901,213</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,892,055</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,899,342</u></b>
<b>Total Liabilities &amp; Fund Balances</b>	<b><u>\$4,626,456</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,539,796</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,325,751</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,295,740</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,512,639</u></b>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES**

	Fiscal Years Ending August 31,				
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
<b>Beginning Fund Balance</b>	<b><u>\$3,137,720</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,901,213</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,892,055</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,899,342</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,847,078</u></b>
<b>REVENUES</b>					
Total Local and Intermediate Sources	\$2,644,001	\$2,309,693	\$2,194,917	\$2,153,044	\$2,167,024
State Program Revenue	5,216,879	5,094,073	4,726,245	4,753,393	4,548,037
Federal Program Revenues	<u>320,952</u>	<u>236,548</u>	<u>181,853</u>	<u>116,157</u>	<u>15,073</u>
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<b><u>\$8,181,832</u></b>	<b><u>\$7,640,314</u></b>	<b><u>\$7,103,015</u></b>	<b><u>\$7,022,594</u></b>	<b><u>\$6,730,134</u></b>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Instruction	\$3,862,779	\$4,057,747	\$3,855,905	\$3,754,026	\$3,633,888
Instructional Resources & Media	239,901	220,853	213,908	199,822	212,405
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Dev.	18,616	17,878	29,498	21,025	11,557
Instructional Leadership	117,947	100,705	99,621	99,297	98,652
School Leadership	390,610	377,495	382,759	383,329	351,390
Guidance & Counseling	102,018	106,183	145,405	141,480	135,603
Health Services	56,986	57,299	57,422	55,592	54,484
Student Transportation	135,080	135,449	208,780	162,572	137,110
Food Services	0	0	0	0	0
Extracurricular Activities	417,655	356,807	338,305	311,218	318,419
General Administration	371,394	442,433	388,467	374,647	353,727
Facilities Maintenance & Operations	828,693	907,627	875,429	964,398	832,288
Security and Monitoring Services	29,054	13,262	15,489	15,565	5,723
Data Processing	94,672	91,442	97,099	93,501	97,398
Community Services	826	1,063	598	214	956
Capital Outlay	40,235	0	7,300	18,720	182,211
Principal on Long-Term Debt	0	0	0	0	0
Interest on Long Term Debt	0	0	0	0	0
Intergovernmental	91,032	80,223	77,796	78,031	75,700
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Edu. Progra	16,815	0	18,080	7,520	
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	<u>325,415</u>	<u>318,341</u>	<u>205,996</u>	<u>298,924</u>	<u>176,359</u>
<b>Total Expenditures</b>	<b><u>\$7,139,728</u></b>	<b><u>\$7,284,807</u></b>	<b><u>\$7,017,857</u></b>	<b><u>\$6,979,881</u></b>	<b><u>\$6,677,870</u></b>
<b>Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over (Under)</b>					
Expenditures	<u>\$1,042,104</u>	<u>\$355,507</u>	<u>\$85,158</u>	<u>\$42,713</u>	<u>\$0</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>					
Transfers Out	(\$22,000)	(\$119,000)	(\$76,000)	(\$50,000)	\$0
Net change in fund balances	<u>1,020,104</u>	<u>236,507</u>	<u>9,158</u>	<u>(7,287)</u>	<u>52,264</u>
Prior Period Adjustments	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
<b>Ending Fund Balance - August 31</b>	<b><u>\$4,157,824</u></b>	<b><u>\$3,137,720</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,901,213</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,892,055</u></b>	<b><u>\$2,899,342</u></b>

**APPENDIX B**

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING  
ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

*[This page is intentionally left blank.]*



**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REGARDING  
ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

Itasca ISD is located in Hill County, is an agricultural area that includes the City of Itasca, a commercial center located off Interstate Highway 35. Itasca ISD provides a range of organizations the students can get involved in such as Itasca FFA, Science Club, One Act Play, Student Council, Booster Club, PALS, UIL Competition, National Honor Society and Yearbook. The district also has a published Newspaper called the Paw Print Press. The Paw Print Press began August 29, 1997 as a bi-weekly publication. It has been published continuously since that date without any interruptions (no deadlines missed). On June 8, 1998 it became a weekly publication. They are recognized by all aspects of Texas government such as the Texas Railroad Commission and TEA as the official newspaper of Itasca, TX. National publications and news media (Publisher's Auxiliary, The New Yorker Magazine, Editor & Publisher, The Dallas Morning News, The Fort Worth Star Telegram, Channel 8 News (Dallas), and the BBC in Australia and Europe) have also recognized us as such. The City of Itasca, Itasca PD and Itasca ISD print all of their official notices in the Paw Print Press. The Paw Print Press also receives official notices from Hill County on voting.

The district is home to one of the most unusual and unique mascots, the Wampus Cat, a mascot only used by five other school districts in the United States. The Wampus Cat was born from Native American folklore, described as a cougar like creature, half man and half cat, that could walk on its hind legs, outrun arrows and possess you with its piercing yellow eyes. The cat was strong, fast and almost impossible to kill. There are two different stories as to how the district came up with the nick name, both dating back to the 1920s. One story has Itasca High School football player, Travis Burks, proclaiming the team as playing like Wampus Cats after a night of victory on the football field and the other story has a cheerleader picking the winning name in a contest. Either way, the interesting mythical mascot of Itasca has caught the attention of many different newspapers, authors and radio stations over the years, proclaiming it as one of the weirdest, funniest and most unique.

Itasca ISD is a public school district in Itasca, TX. According to the most recent Texas Academic Performance Report for the 208-2019 school year, Itasca ISD had 691 students and received an accountability rating of "C." In addition, 50.2% of students were considered "at risk" of dropping out of school as defined by the Texas Education Agency. 13.2% of students were identified as English language learners.

An average teacher's salary was \$45,198, which is \$8,924 less than the state average. On average, teachers had 10.6 years of experience. The average SAT score at Itasca ISD was 1013. The average ACT score was 20.0. In the Class of 2018, 100% of students received their high school diplomas on time or earlier.

As the year closes for the 2019 school year, Itasca ISD will close with an approximate enrollment of 635 students.

**COMMUNITY SERVICES PROVIDED TO THE DISTRICT**

Water provided by: City of Itasca and Files Valley

Electricity provided by: Hilco Electric and TXU Energy

Telephone service provided by: AT&T

Natural Gas provided by: Atmos Energy

Motor Freight Carriers provided by: U.P.S., Federal Express and Union Pacific

Colleges, Junior Colleges, Universities: Hill College, Hillsboro, Texas

**ENROLLMENT STATISTICS**

**Year Ending, 8-31    Enrollment**

2010	756
2011	736
2012	704
2013	721
2014	685
2015	654
2016	674
2017	678
2018	696
2019	693
2020	650

\* Current Enrollment: as of 09/27/2019

**FACILITIES**

<b><u>School</u></b>	<b><u>Grades</u></b>	<b><u>Planned Student Capacity</u></b>	<b><u>Present Enrollment</u></b>
Itasca Elementary School	PK-5	300	299
Itasca Middle School	6-8	150	148
Itasca High School	9-12	205	203

**ADDITIONAL SITES OWNED BY THE DISTRICT**

<b><u>Name/Location of Site</u></b>	<b><u>Size (acres)</u></b>	<b><u>Expected Grade Use</u></b>
Athletic Fields	31.3	9-12

**EMPLOYMENT OF THE DISTRICT**

Teachers .....	<b>58</b>
Administrators.....	<b>8</b>
Teacher Aids & Secretaries.....	<b>26</b>
Auxiliary Employees .....	<b>21</b>
Tax Office.....	<b>0</b>
 Total Number of Employees .....	 <b>113</b>

**PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS OF THE DISTRICT**

<b><u>Name of Company</u></b>	<b><u>Product</u></b>
Hilco Coop Electric	Electric Provider
Republic Services	Waste Collection
Itasca Coop Grain Company	Grain Elevator
Leach Trailers	Trailer Company
Bowman Environmental	Septic Services
Sonic/Shell	Gas Station/Restaurant
Citizens State Bank	Bank
Lloyd Ford Motor Company	Car Dealership
Dollar General	General Store
Tejas Premium Meats	Meat harvesting/production
Brookshire Brothers Meat Plant	Meat Plant

## **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

### **HILL COUNTY, TEXAS**

Hill County, established in 1853 after a petition to split neighboring Navarro county was granted, is a North Central Texas county with an economy based on agribusiness, tourism and varied manufacturing. The Texas Almanac designates corn, cattle, sorghum, wheat, cotton, dairy and turkey as principal sources of agricultural income. Hillsboro, located at the junction of Interstate Highway 35 East and West, is where the county seat is located and serves as the center of government and manufacturing. Minerals produced in the county include gas and limestone.

### **EMPLOYMENT STATISTICS**

The Texas Work Force Commission reports the following employment statistics for the County and the State of Texas.

#### **TEXAS AND U.S. CIVILIAN LABOR FORCE ESTIMATES**

	<u>State of Texas</u>		<u>Hill County</u>	
	<u>March 2020</u>	<u>March 2019</u>	<u>March 2020</u>	<u>March 2019</u>
Total Civilian Labor Force	14,075,576	13,976,212	16,413	16,359
Total Employment	13,409,275	13,486,329	15,668	15,807
Total Unemployment	666,301	489,883	745	552

Source: Texas Work Force Commission, Austin, Texas

#### **UNEMPLOYMENT RATES**

	<u>March 2020</u>	<u>March 2019</u>
Hill County	4.5%	3.4%
State of Texas	4.7%	3.5%
United States of America	4.5%	3.9%

Source: Texas Work Force Commission, Austin, Texas

**PENSION FUND LIABILITY**

The District has no direct liability for pensions. A mandatory contribution of a percentage of gross salary is made by all employees to the Texas Retirement System of Texas. The District is required to deduct and forward the contributions to the State Administered System.

**TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

For Debt Service: Unlimited Tax Bonds - No Limitation (Chapter 45, Tx. Education Code)  
For Local Maintenance: \$1.50 per \$100 of Assessed Valuation (Chapter 45 voted 02/07/1956)

**ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT**

<u>Taxing Body</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>As Of</u>	<u>% Overlap</u>	<u>\$ Overlap</u>
Hill County	\$ 3,110,000.00 *	03/31/20	8.53%	\$ 265,283
Itasca, City of	51,971.00 *	03/31/20	100.00%	51,971
Total Net Overlapping Debt				\$ 317,254
Itasca ISD	\$ 9,437,777.00		100.00%	<u>9,437,777</u>
Total Direct and Overlapping Debt.....				\$ 9,755,031
* Gross Debt				
Direct and Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation				4.39%
Direct and Overlapping Debt to Actual Total Valuation				2.10%
Per Capita Direct and Overlapping Debt				\$2,773

**2019 TOTAL TAX RATES OF OVERLAPPING POLITICAL ENTITIES**

Hill County	\$	0.459041
Itasca, City of	\$	0.500000

**CAPITAL LEASES**

---

**NONE**

**NOTES PAYABLE**

---

**NONE**

**PUBLIC FACILITY CORPORATION**

---

**NONE**

**CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY**

<b>Property Use Category</b>	<b>Total Tax Roll for Tax Years - Per Comptroller's Report</b>				
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Single-Family Residential	\$ 66,052,526	\$ 61,150,543	\$ 59,856,709	\$ 53,556,691	\$ 50,469,790
Multi-Family Residential	457,086	442,536	425,080	416,630	401,910
Vacant Lots/Tracts	1,513,992	1,489,458	1,567,068	1,406,398	1,416,200
Acreage (Land Only)	218,267,550	208,265,962	202,700,022	187,233,644	178,176,710
Farm and Ranch Improvements	90,984,126	84,766,992	72,091,840	63,343,506	59,542,960
Commercial and Industrial	19,902,306	17,949,586	13,784,370	13,696,720	13,093,320
Non producing minerals	4,976,325	9,659,224	6,240,490	9,608,376	14,663,244
Residential Inventory	-	-	-	-	-
Business, Tangible	20,901,993	22,002,630	20,063,360	22,951,560	23,500,450
Other, Tangible	-	-	-	-	-
Mobile Homes	1,561,029	1,714,222	1,527,260	1,512,140	1,454,670
Special/Real Inventory	267,123	339,202	307,580	307,290	353,120
Utilities	39,793,002	33,306,069	31,359,920	29,968,690	28,170,200
<b>Total Assessed Valuation</b>	<b>\$ 464,677,058</b>	<b>\$ 441,086,424</b>	<b>\$ 409,923,699</b>	<b>\$ 384,001,645</b>	<b>\$ 371,242,574</b>
Less Exemptions:					
Residential Homestead	\$ 19,889,112	\$ 19,320,981	\$ 19,176,356	\$ 18,897,069	\$ 18,702,629
Disabled/Deceased Veterans	2,481,009	2,130,807	1,827,188	1,458,350	1,224,420
Over-65 and/or disabled	3,548,827	3,282,572	3,232,357	3,218,654	3,089,855
Freeport Loss	-	39,312	-	-	-
Cap Value Loss	887,045	39,668	1,466,169	665,900	492,632
Freeze Value Loss	9,935,658	9,331,318	7,944,199	6,648,750	5,994,718
Exempt	-	-	20,000	20,000	20,000
Pollution Control	55,552	40,004	42,370	45,570	47,829
Solar Wind	40,004	-	-	-	-
Agriculture Use/Productivity	205,823,478	196,272,913	184,845,243	170,884,732	164,300,170
<b>Total Exemptions</b>	<b>\$ 242,660,685</b>	<b>\$ 230,457,575</b>	<b>\$ 218,553,882</b>	<b>\$ 201,839,025</b>	<b>\$ 193,872,253</b>
<b>Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 222,016,373</b>	<b>\$ 210,628,849</b>	<b>\$ 191,369,817</b>	<b>\$ 182,162,620</b>	<b>\$ 177,370,321</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes Frozen values

**PERCENTAGE TOTAL ASSESSED VALUATION BY CATEGORY**

<b>Property Use Category</b>	<b>Percent of Total Tax Roll for Tax Years</b>				
	<b>2019</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
Single-Family Residential	14.21%	13.86%	14.60%	13.95%	13.59%
Multi-Family Residential	0.10%	0.10%	0.10%	0.11%	0.11%
Vacant Lots/Tracts	0.33%	0.34%	0.38%	0.37%	0.38%
Acreage (Land Only)	46.97%	47.22%	49.45%	48.76%	47.99%
Farm and Ranch Improvements	19.58%	19.22%	17.59%	16.50%	16.04%
Commercial and Industrial	4.28%	4.07%	3.36%	3.57%	3.53%
Non producing minerals	1.07%	2.19%	1.52%	2.50%	3.95%
Residential Inventory	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Business, Tangible	4.50%	4.99%	4.89%	5.98%	6.33%
Other, Tangible	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Mobile Homes	0.34%	0.39%	0.37%	0.39%	0.39%
Special/Real Inventory	0.06%	0.08%	0.08%	0.08%	0.10%
Utilities	8.56%	7.55%	8.12%	8.67%	7.59%
	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>100.47%</u>	<u>100.87%</u>	<u>100.00%</u>

Note: Totals may not equal 100% due to rounding

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
OUTSTANDING AND NEW DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service Requirements	Less: Bonds to be Refunded	Debt Service Requirements of the Series 2020			Total	Total Debt Service Requirements
			Principal	Interest			
2020	\$ 773,718.75	\$ 113,703.13	\$ 80,000.00	\$ 45,962.22	\$ 125,962.22	\$ 785,977.84	
2021	797,018.75	282,406.26	15,000.00	220,400.00	235,400.00	750,012.49	
2022	769,768.75	255,206.26	-	219,650.00	219,650.00	734,212.49	
2023	758,218.75	439,006.26	170,000.00	219,650.00	389,650.00	708,862.49	
2024	754,818.75	435,406.26	175,000.00	211,150.00	386,150.00	705,562.49	
2025	759,418.75	436,606.26	185,000.00	202,400.00	387,400.00	710,212.49	
2026	758,218.75	437,406.26	195,000.00	193,150.00	388,150.00	708,962.49	
2027	761,418.75	437,806.26	205,000.00	183,400.00	388,400.00	712,012.49	
2028	758,818.75	437,806.26	220,000.00	173,150.00	393,150.00	714,162.49	
2029	760,618.75	437,406.26	230,000.00	162,150.00	392,150.00	715,362.49	
2030	756,618.75	436,606.26	240,000.00	150,650.00	390,650.00	710,662.49	
2031	759,118.75	435,406.26	250,000.00	138,650.00	388,650.00	712,362.49	
2032	760,556.25	438,443.76	265,000.00	126,150.00	391,150.00	713,262.49	
2033	758,975.00	435,862.50	275,000.00	112,900.00	387,900.00	711,012.50	
2034	761,581.25	437,868.76	290,000.00	99,150.00	389,150.00	712,862.49	
2035	763,168.75	439,256.26	305,000.00	84,650.00	389,650.00	713,562.49	
2036	763,737.50	440,025.00	325,000.00	69,400.00	394,400.00	718,112.50	
2037	758,287.50	435,175.00	330,000.00	56,400.00	386,400.00	709,512.50	
2038	757,025.00	434,912.50	345,000.00	43,200.00	388,200.00	710,312.50	
2039	759,743.75	439,031.26	360,000.00	29,400.00	389,400.00	710,112.49	
2040	760,500.00	437,325.00	375,000.00	15,000.00	390,000.00	713,175.00	
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$16,011,350.00</b>	<b>\$ 8,408,968.90</b>	<b>\$4,835,000.00</b>	<b>\$2,756,612.22</b>	<b>\$7,591,612.22</b>	<b>\$15,080,290.19</b>	

**TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S OUTSTANDING BONDS**

Projected Maximum P & I Requirements for FYE	August 31, 2020	\$785,977.84
less: projected EDA and IFA payments from the State		49,366.00
District's Net Requirement		\$736,611.84
Based on 2020 Taxable Valuation of .....		\$464,677,058.00
\$0.1709	ix rate w/ tax collections of 99.00%	\$785,977.84



**APPENDIX C**

**FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL**

*[This page is intentionally left blank.]*

*Closing Date*

*Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel*

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds, assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
UNLIMITED TAX REFUNDING BONDS, SERIES 2020**

**IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$4,835,000**

---

**AS BOND COUNSEL** for the Itasca Independent School District (the "*Issuer*"), the issuer of the Bonds described above (the "*Bonds*"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds, at the rates and payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, maturing, unless redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the terms of the Bonds, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

**WE HAVE EXAMINED** the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including the executed Bond Numbered T-1.

**BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION** that the Bonds have been authorized and issued and the Bonds delivered concurrently with this opinion have been duly delivered and that, assuming due authentication, Bonds issued in exchange therefore will have been duly delivered, in accordance with law, and that the Bonds, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to principles of sovereign immunity, bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally, and by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, and ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without limit as to rate or amount.

**IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION**, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual or corporate alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). Except as stated above, we express no



opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds.

**IN EXPRESSING THE AFOREMENTIONED OPINIONS**, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the federal tax certificate of the Issuer and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the Issuer to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project being refinanced and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, the certificate of the Issuer's financial advisor as to the sufficiency of the deposit to the escrow fund, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the Issuer fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

**WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO THE FACT** that the interest on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, is included in a corporation's alternative minimum taxable income for purposes of determining the alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations by section 55 of the Code.

**WE EXPRESS NO OPINION** as to any insurance policies issued with respect to the payments due for the principal of and interest on the Bonds, nor as to any such insurance policies issued in the future.

**OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW**, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

**OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT** in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for



the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

*[This page is intentionally left blank.]*

#### **APPENDIX D**

**The information contained in this Appendix has been reproduced from the Itasca Independent School District Annual Financial Report (the "Report") for the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2019.**

**THE INFORMATION PRESENTED REPRESENTS ONLY A PART OF THE REPORT AND DOES NOT PURPORT TO BE A COMPLETE STATEMENT OF THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL CONDITION. REFERENCE IS MADE TO THE COMPLETE REPORT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

*[This page is intentionally left blank.]*



# ITASCA

INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Home of the  
Wampus Cats!



**ANNUAL FINANCIAL  
REPORT  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED  
AUGUST 31, 2019**

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b><u>Exhibit</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
Certificate of Board .....	1
Independent Auditor’s Report .....	2
Management’s Discussion and Analysis .....	4
 <b>Basic Financial Statements</b>	
Government-wide Statements:	
A-1 Statement of Net Position .....	9
B-1 Statement of Activities .....	10
Governmental Fund Financial Statements:	
C-1 Balance Sheet .....	12
C-2 Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position.....	14
C-3 Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance .....	15
C-4 Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities .....	17
Proprietary Fund Financial Statements:	
D-1 Statement of Proprietary Net Position .....	18
D-2 Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Fund Net Position .....	19
D-3 Statement of Cash Flows.....	20
E-1 Statement of Fiduciary Net Position .....	21
E-2 Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Fund Net Position .....	22
Notes to the Financial Statements .....	23
 <b>Required Supplementary Information</b>	
G-1 Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – General Fund.....	45
G-2 Schedule of the District’s Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability – Teacher Retirement System.....	47
G-3 Schedule of District Contributions Teacher Retirement System.....	49

**Required Supplementary Information (continued)**

G-4 Schedule of the District’s Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability ..... 51

G-5 Schedule of District’s OPEB Contributions – Teacher Retirement System ..... 52

Notes to Required Supplementary Information ..... 53

**Combining Statements**

Nonmajor Governmental Funds:

H-1 Combining Balance Sheet ..... 54

H-2 Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances ..... 56

**Required TEA Schedules**

J-1 Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable ..... 58

J-4 Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – National School Breakfast and Lunch Program ..... 60

J-5 Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund ..... 61

**Federal Awards Section**

Independent Auditor’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* ..... 62

Independent Auditor’s Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control Over Compliance in Accordance with the Uniform Guidance ..... 64

K-1 Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards ..... 66

Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards ..... 67

Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs ..... 68

Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings ..... 69

**CERTIFICATE OF BOARD**

Itasca Independent School District  
Name of School District

Hill  
County

109-907  
Co.-Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one) \_\_\_\_\_ approved \_\_\_\_\_ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2019, at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 9<sup>th</sup> day of December 2019.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board Secretary

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):  
(attach list as necessary)

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**

---

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees  
Itasca Independent School District  
Itasca, Texas

### Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Itasca Independent School District as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Itasca Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

### Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the Itasca Independent School District, as of August 31, 2019, and the respective changes in financial position, and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## **Other Matters**

### *Required Supplementary Information*

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison and pension and OPEB information be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

### *Other Information*

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Itasca Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining statements and required TEA schedules and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, as required by the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance), are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining statements, required TEA schedules, and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are the responsibility of management and were derived from and relate directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining statements, required TEA schedules, and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

### **Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards**

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated December 9, 2019, on our consideration of the Itasca Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of Itasca Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Itasca Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

*Patillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.*

Waco, Texas  
December 9, 2019



## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

AUGUST 31, 2019

Our discussion and analysis of Itasca Independent School District's financial performance provides an overview of the District's financial activities for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2019. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements.

### FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent fiscal year by \$3,435,640 (*net position*). Of this amount, (\$712,718) (*deficit unrestricted net position*) may be used to meet the District's ongoing obligations to citizens and creditors.
- The District's total net position increased by \$754,972 from operations.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported combined ending fund balances of \$6,140,119, a decrease of \$1,838,787 in comparison with the prior year.
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the General Fund was \$2,607,824 or 36.53% of total General Fund expenditures.

### USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The government-wide financial statements include the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities. These provide information about the activities of the District as a whole and present a long-term view of the District's property and obligations and other financial matters. They reflect the flow of total economic resources in a manner similar to the financial reports of a business enterprise.

Fund financial statements report the District's operations in more detail than the government-wide statements by providing information about the District's most significant funds. For governmental activities, these statements tell how services were financed in the short-term, as well as what resources remain for future spending. They reflect the flow of current financial resources and supply the basis for tax levies and the appropriations budget. The remaining statements, fiduciary statements, provide financial information about activities for which the District acts solely as a trustee or agent for the benefit of those outside of the government.

The notes to the financial statements provide narrative explanations or additional data needed for full disclosure in the government-wide statements or the fund financial statements.

The combining statements for nonmajor funds contain even more information about the District's individual funds. The sections labeled TEA Required Schedules and Compliance Section contain data used by monitoring or regulatory agencies for assurance that the District is using funds supplied in compliance with the terms of grants.

### **Reporting the District as a Whole**

#### ***The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities***

The government-wide financial statements begin immediately following the management's discussion and analysis. Their primary objective is to show whether the District is better off or worse off as a result of the year's activities. The Statement of Net Position includes all the District's assets, deferred inflows/outflows of resources and liabilities while the Statement of Activities includes all the revenue and expenses generated by the District's operations during the year. These apply the accrual basis of accounting which is the basis used by most private sector companies.

All of the current year's revenue and expenses are taken into account regardless of when cash is received or paid. The District's revenue is divided into those provided by outside parties who share the costs of some programs, such as tuition received from students from outside the District and grants provided by the U. S. Department of Education to assist children with disabilities or from disadvantaged backgrounds (program revenue), and general revenue provided by the taxpayers or by TEA in equalization funding processes (general revenue). All the District's assets are reported whether they serve the current year or future years. Liabilities are considered regardless of whether they must be paid in the current or future years.

These two statements report the District's net position and changes in net position. The District's net position (the difference between assets, deferred inflows/outflows of resources and liabilities) provide one measure of the District's financial health or financial position. Over time, increases or decreases in the District's net position are one indicator of whether its financial health is improving or deteriorating. To fully assess the overall health of the District, however, you should consider nonfinancial factors as well, such as changes in the District's average daily attendance or its property tax base and the condition of the District's facilities.

In the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities, the District has the following activity:

**Governmental Activities** – The District's services are reported here, including instruction, counseling, co-curricular activities, food services, transportation, maintenance, community services and general administration. Property taxes, tuition, fees, and state and federal grants finance most of these activities.

### **Reporting the District's Most Significant Funds**

#### Fund Financial Statements

The Fund financial statements provide detailed information about the most significant funds – not the District as a whole. Laws and contracts require the District to establish some funds, such as grants received under ESEA Title I from the U. S. Department of Education. The District's administration establishes many other funds to help it control and manage money for particular purposes (like campus activities). The District incorporates two kinds of funds – governmental funds and proprietary funds.

**Governmental Funds** – The District reports its services in governmental funds. These funds use modified accrual accounting (a method that measures the receipt and disbursement of cash and all other financial assets that can be readily converted to cash) and they report balances that are available for future spending. The governmental fund statements provide a detailed short-term view of the District's general operations and the basic services it provides. We describe the differences between governmental activities (reported in the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) and governmental funds in reconciliation schedules following each of the governmental fund financial statements.

**Proprietary Funds** – The District's proprietary fund is classified as an internal service fund which is used to report activities that provide supplies and services for the District's other programs and activities—such as the District's Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance Fund.

### **The District as Trustee**

#### ***Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities***

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money raised by student activities. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use them to support its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

**GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS**

The following analysis focuses on the net position (Table 1) and changes in net position (Table 2) of the District’s governmental activities.

Net position of the District’s governmental activities increased from \$2,680,668 to \$3,435,640. Unrestricted net position – the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements – was (\$712,718) and (\$1,531,330) at August 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

**TABLE 1  
ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
NET POSITION**

	Governmental Activities	
	2019	2018
Current and other assets	\$ 6,959,492	\$ 8,515,811
Capital Assets	<u>13,267,296</u>	<u>10,756,191</u>
Total Assets	<u>20,226,788</u>	<u>19,272,002</u>
 Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>1,634,635</u>	<u>474,059</u>
 Long-term liabilities	16,578,763	15,285,711
Other liabilities	<u>617,796</u>	<u>383,799</u>
Total liabilities	<u>17,196,559</u>	<u>15,669,510</u>
 Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>1,229,224</u>	<u>1,395,883</u>
 Net position:		
Net investment in capital assets	3,601,707	3,693,895
Restricted	546,651	518,103
Unrestricted	<u>( 712,718)</u>	<u>( 1,531,330)</u>
 Total net position	<u>\$ 3,435,640</u>	<u>\$ 2,680,668</u>

**TABLE 2**  
**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**CHANGES IN NET POSITION**

	Governmental Activities	
	2019	2018
<b>REVENUES</b>		
Program revenue:		
Charges for services	\$ 155,823	\$ 102,988
Operating grants and contributions	1,850,099	36,875
General revenues:		
Maintenance and operations taxes	2,478,765	2,205,933
Debt service taxes	658,433	503,321
Grants and contributions not restricted	4,905,910	4,783,470
Investment earnings	161,611	58,679
Miscellaneous	70,787	5,811
Total Revenue	<u>10,281,428</u>	<u>7,697,077</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>		
Instruction	4,799,004	3,036,256
Instructional resources and media services	262,894	209,763
Curriculum and Instructional staff development	159,312	51,562
Instructional leadership	172,673	74,961
School leadership	470,321	292,811
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	154,395	115,683
Health services	64,779	43,093
Student (pupil) transportation	222,533	188,519
Food services	479,275	331,984
Co-curricular/extra curricular activities	464,764	314,319
General administration	359,558	397,700
Plant maintenance and operations	935,367	839,625
Security and monitoring services	32,305	16,343
Data processing services	104,684	73,490
Community services	826	1,063
Debt service - interest on long-term debt	409,754	288,475
Debt service - bond issuance costs	750	118,086
Capital outlay	-	-
Payments to fiscal agents/member districts of SS,	325,415	318,341
Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative Ed. Prog	16,815	-
Other intergovernmental charges	91,032	80,223
Total Expenses	<u>9,526,456</u>	<u>6,792,297</u>
<b>CHANGE IN NET POSITION</b>	754,972	904,780
<b>NET POSITION, BEGINNING</b>	<u>2,680,668</u>	<u>6,420,404</u>
<b>PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT</b>	-	(4,644,516)
<b>NET POSITION, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 3,435,640</u>	<u>\$ 2,680,668</u>

Governmental activities increased the District's net position by \$754,972. Revenues increased due to an increase in taxes \$427,944 and operating grants and contributions \$1,813,224. Operating grants and contributions and expenses were lower than usual in the prior year due to the implementation of GASB Statement No. 75.

## **THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS**

As the District completed the year, its governmental funds reported a combined fund balance of \$6,140,119, which is less than last year's total of \$7,978,906. Included in this year's total change in fund balance is a decrease in the balance of the Capital Projects Fund. The District spent approximately \$2.9 million of bond proceeds for improvements to the athletic fields. This decrease was offset by an increase of \$1 million in fund balance in the General Fund. The primary reason for the increase in the General Fund is a decrease in instruction expenditures and an increase in the District's local, state and federal revenues increased. The District also increased the Debt Service tax rate by \$.048912 cents to compensate for the increase in debt service expenditures.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees amended the District's General Fund budget several times. The primary budget amendments for the year were to decrease instruction expenditures. The difference between the original and final budgeted expenditures was an increase of \$103,616.

## **CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION**

### **Capital Assets**

At the end of 2019, the District had approximately \$13.3 million invested in a broad range of capital assets, including instructional facilities and equipment, transportation facilities and equipment, athletic facilities, and administrative and maintenance buildings and equipment. The District's major additions included the construction of an athletic field. Additional information on the District's capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

### **Long-term Liabilities**

At year-end, the District had approximately \$11.1 million in bonds outstanding versus \$11.4 million last year – a decrease of 3%. This decrease in debt resulted from the debt service payments of \$275,000. Additional information on the District's long-term debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

The District also reports a Net Pension Liability and Other Postemployment Benefits Liability in the amounts of \$2,240,129 and \$3,258,703, respectively. These liabilities increased by \$976,175 and \$609,970, respectively, over the prior year.

## **ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES**

The District's elected and appointed officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal year 2020 budget and tax rates. Those factors include state funding and property taxes, along with student enrollment and legislative changes.

The district's student enrollment is predicted to remain steady or decrease slightly for the 2019-2020 school year. The District's property values have increased over recent years and are expected to remain stable or increase slightly.

General fund revenues and expenditures were budgeted at \$8,375,614 for the 2020 fiscal year. The district expects general fund balance for fiscal year 2020 to remain about the same as fiscal year 2019.

## **CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, customers, and investors and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District Administration office, at 123 N. College Street, Itasca, Texas 76055.

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**

## **BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**



ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT A-1

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2019

<u>Data Control Codes</u>		<u>Governmental Activities</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,002,567
1220	Property taxes receivables (delinquent)	209,362
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	( 49,604)
1240	Due from other governments	736,564
1290	Other receivables (net)	60,603
	Capital assets:	
1510	Land	330,500
1520	Buildings and improvements, net	9,661,040
1530	Furniture and equipment, net	300,305
1580	Construction in progress	<u>2,975,451</u>
1000	Total assets	<u>20,226,788</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
1705	Deferred outflow related to pensions	1,124,157
1706	Deferred outflow related to other post-employment benefit	<u>510,478</u>
1700	Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>1,634,635</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
2110	Accounts payable	263,856
2140	Interest payable	17,447
2160	Accrued wages payable	268,128
2190	Due to student groups	20,068
2200	Accrued expenses	48,297
	Noncurrent liabilities:	
2501	Due within one year	355,000
2502	Due in more than one year	10,724,931
2540	Net pension liability	2,240,129
2545	Net other post-employment benefit liability	<u>3,258,703</u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>17,196,559</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
2605	Deferred inflow related to pensions	198,744
2606	Deferred inflow related to other post-employment benefit	<u>1,030,480</u>
2600	Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>1,229,224</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
3200	Net investment in capital assets	3,601,707
	Restricted for:	
3820	Federal and state programs	4,549
3850	Debt service	542,102
3900	Unrestricted	<u>( 712,718)</u>
3000	Total net position	<u>\$ 3,435,640</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1 Expenses	Program Revenues <u>3</u> Charges for Services
	<b>Primary government:</b>		
	Governmental activities:		
11	Instruction	\$ 4,799,004	\$ 35,574
12	Instructional resources and media services	262,894	-
13	Curriculum and staff development	159,312	-
21	Instructional leadership	172,673	-
23	School leadership	470,321	-
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	154,395	-
33	Health services	64,779	-
34	Student transportation	222,533	-
35	Food service	479,275	93,083
36	Extracurricular activities	464,764	27,166
41	General administration	359,558	-
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	935,367	-
52	Security and monitoring services	32,305	-
53	Data processing services	104,684	-
61	Community services	826	-
72	Interest on long-term debt	409,754	-
73	Bond issuance costs and fees	750	-
93	Payments related to shared services arrangements	325,415	-
95	Payments related to Juv. Justice Alternative Ed Program	16,815	-
99	Other governmental changes	<u>91,032</u>	<u>-</u>
TG	Total governmental activities	<u>\$ 9,526,456</u>	<u>\$ 155,823</u>
	General revenues:		
	Taxes:		
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes		
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service		
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted		
IE	Investment earnings		
MI	Miscellaneous		
TR	Total general revenues and transfers		
CN	Change in net position		
NB	Net position, beginning		
NE	Net position, ending		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

<u>Program Revenues</u>	<u>Net (Expenses) Revenue and Changes in Net Position</u>
4	6
<u>Operating Grants and Contributions</u>	<u>Primary Governmental Activities</u>
\$ 873,519	( 3,889,911)
27,017	( 235,877)
136,235	( 23,077)
73,559	( 99,114)
52,276	( 418,045)
39,469	( 114,926)
6,222	( 58,557)
15,298	( 207,235)
345,756	( 40,436)
21,228	( 416,370)
22,850	( 336,708)
43,909	( 891,458)
391	( 31,914)
7,892	( 96,792)
-	( 826)
55,684	( 354,070)
-	( 750)
128,794	( 196,621)
-	( 16,815)
-	( 91,032)
<u>\$ 1,850,099</u>	<u>( 7,520,534)</u>

2,478,765
658,433
4,905,910
161,611
<u>70,787</u>
<u>8,275,506</u>
754,972
<u>2,680,668</u>
<u>\$ 3,435,640</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

BALANCE SHEET - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10	60
		General	Capital Projects
<b>ASSETS</b>			
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,819,593	\$ 1,525,342
1220	Property taxes, delinquent	169,076	-
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	( 40,059)	-
1240	Due from other governments	576,770	-
1260	Due from other funds	51,101	-
1290	Other receivables	49,975	-
1000	Total assets	4,626,456	\$ 1,525,342
<b>LIABILITIES</b>			
2110	Accounts payable	56,414	111,000
2160	Accrued wages payable	246,131	-
2170	Due to other funds	-	-
2190	Due to student groups	75	-
2200	Accrued expenditures	5,111	-
2000	Total liabilities	307,731	111,000
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>			
2600	Unavailable revenue-property taxes	160,901	-
	Total deferred inflows of resources	160,901	111,000
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>			
Restricted:			
3450	Federal and state grants	-	-
3470	Capital acquisitions and contractual obligations	-	1,414,342
3480	Debt service	-	-
Committed:			
3510	Construction	1,500,000	-
3540	Self-insurance	50,000	-
3545	Other	-	-
3600	Unassigned	2,607,824	-
3000	Total fund balances	4,157,824	1,414,342
4000	Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and fund balances	\$ 4,626,456	\$ 1,525,342

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

<u>Other Governmental</u>	<u>98 Total Governmental Funds</u>
\$ 592,851	\$ 5,937,786
40,286	209,362
( 9,545)	( 49,604)
159,794	736,564
-	51,101
<u>10,628</u>	<u>60,603</u>
\$ <u>794,014</u>	<u>6,945,812</u>
96,442	263,856
21,997	268,128
48,957	48,957
19,993	20,068
<u>1,346</u>	<u>6,457</u>
<u>188,735</u>	<u>607,466</u>
<u>37,326</u>	<u>198,227</u>
<u>37,326</u>	<u>198,227</u>
4,549	4,549
-	1,414,342
522,223	522,223
-	1,500,000
-	50,000
41,181	41,181
-	2,607,824
<u>567,953</u>	<u>6,140,119</u>
\$ <u>794,014</u>	\$ <u>6,945,812</u>

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT C-2**

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET  
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		
	<b>Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds</b>	\$ 6,140,119
1	The District uses internal service funds to charge the costs of certain activities, such as self-insurance and printing, to appropriate functions in other funds. The assets and liabilities of the internal service funds are included in governmental activities in the statement of net position. The net effect of this consolidation is to increase net position.	20,797
2	Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	13,267,296
3	Uncollected property taxes are reported as unavailable resources in the governmental funds balance sheet, but are recognized as a revenue in the statement of activities.	198,227
4	Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds.	( 11,079,931)
5	Interest payable is not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, is not reported as a liability in the governmental funds.	( 17,447)
6	Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability in the amount of \$2,240,129, a deferred resource inflow related to TRS in the amount of \$198,744, and a deferred resource outflow related to TRS in the amount of \$1,124,157.	( 1,314,716)
7	Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$510,478, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$1,030,480, and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$3,258,703. This resulted in a decrease to net position.	<u>( 3,778,705)</u>
19	<b>Net position of governmental activities</b>	\$ <u>3,435,640</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		10	60
		<u>General</u>	<u>Capital Projects</u>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 2,644,001	\$ 65,466
5800	State program revenues	5,216,879	-
5900	Federal program revenues	<u>320,952</u>	<u>-</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>8,181,832</u>	<u>65,466</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
0011	Instruction	3,862,779	-
0012	Instructional resources and media services	239,901	-
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	18,616	-
0021	Instructional leadership	117,947	-
0023	School leadership	390,610	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	102,018	-
0033	Health services	56,986	-
0034	Student transportation	135,080	-
0035	Food service	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	417,655	-
0041	General administration	371,394	-
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	828,693	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	29,054	-
0053	Data processing services	94,672	-
0061	Community services	826	-
	Debt service:		
0071	Principal on long-term debt	-	-
0072	Interest on long-term debt	-	-
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	-	-
0081	Capital outlay	40,235	2,961,852
	Intergovernmental:		
0095	Payments to Juvenile Justice		
	Alternative Education Programs	16,815	-
0093	Payments related to shared		
	services arrangements	325,415	-
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	<u>91,032</u>	<u>-</u>
6030	Total expenditures	<u>7,139,728</u>	<u>2,961,852</u>
1100	<b>EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES</b>	<u>1,042,104</u>	<u>( 2,896,386)</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>			
7915	Transfers in	-	-
8911	Transfers out	<u>( 22,000)</u>	<u>-</u>
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>( 22,000)</u>	<u>-</u>
1200	<b>NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES</b>	1,020,104	( 2,896,386)
0100	<b>FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING</b>	<u>3,137,720</u>	<u>4,310,728</u>
3000	<b>FUND BALANCES, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 4,157,824</u>	<u>\$ 1,414,342</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.



Other Governmental	98 Total Governmental Funds
\$ 806,370	\$ 3,515,837
181,840	5,398,719
<u>787,322</u>	<u>1,108,274</u>
<u>1,775,532</u>	<u>10,022,830</u>
354,374	4,217,153
-	239,901
135,527	154,143
39,781	157,728
14,796	405,406
32,060	134,078
-	56,986
19,736	154,816
431,103	431,103
34,103	451,758
2,694	374,088
-	828,693
-	29,054
-	94,672
-	826
275,000	275,000
420,113	420,113
750	750
-	3,002,087
-	16,815
-	325,415
-	<u>91,032</u>
<u>1,760,037</u>	<u>11,861,617</u>
<u>15,495</u>	<u>( 1,838,787)</u>
22,000	22,000
-	<u>( 22,000)</u>
<u>22,000</u>	<u>-</u>
37,495	<u>( 1,838,787)</u>
<u>530,458</u>	<u>7,978,906</u>
\$ <u>567,953</u>	\$ <u>6,140,119</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT C-4**

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS  
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND  
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

<b>Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds</b>	\$( 1,838,787)
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:	
Internal service funds are used by management to charge the costs of certain activities, such as print shop services and insurance, to individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of the internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.	46,801
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which capital outlays exceeded depreciation in the current period.	2,511,105
Property tax revenues that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenues in the funds.	9,404
Bond and loan proceeds provide current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Repayment of bond and loan principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. This is the amount by which proceeds exceeded repayments.	285,359
GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$135,120. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$164,151. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense in the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$153,319. The net result is an increase in the change in net position.	( 182,350)
GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$43,862. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$54,145. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS OPEB expense in the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense decreased the change in net position by \$66,277. The net result is an increase in the change in net position.	( 76,560)
<b>Change in net position of governmental activities</b>	<b>\$ <u>754,972</u></b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT D-1

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
PROPRIETARY FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

	<u>Governmental Activities Internal Service Fund</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Current assets:	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ <u>64,781</u>
Total assets	<u>64,781</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>	
Current liabilities:	
Due to other funds	2,144
Accrued expenses	<u>41,840</u>
Total liabilities	<u>43,984</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
Unrestricted net position	<u>20,797</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 20,797</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT D-2**

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES, AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION

PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	<u>Governmental Activities Internal Service Fund</u>
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>	
Charges for services	\$ <u>60,000</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>60,000</u>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>	
Other operating costs	<u>13,377</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>13,377</u>
<b>OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)</b>	<u>46,623</u>
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)</b>	
Earnings from temporary deposits and investments	<u>178</u>
Total nonoperating revenues (expenses)	<u>178</u>
<b>CHANGES IN NET POSITION</b>	46,801
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION, BEGINNING</b>	( <u>26,004</u> )
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION, ENDING</b>	\$ <u><u>20,797</u></u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT D-3**

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	Governmental Activities
	<u>Internal</u>
	<u>Service Fund</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>	
Cash received from user charges	\$ 60,000
Cash payments for insurance claims	<u>( 32,514)</u>
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	<u>27,486</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>	
Interest on investments	<u>178</u>
Net cash provided (used) by capital and related financing activities	<u>178</u>
<b>NET DECREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	27,664
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING</b>	<u>37,117</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, ENDING</b>	\$ <u>64,781</u>
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CHANGES IN NET POSITION</b>	
Operating income (loss)	\$ 46,623
Increase (decrease) in accrued expenses	<u>( 19,137)</u>
Net cash provided (used) for operating activities	\$ <u>27,486</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT E-1**

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION

FIDUCIARY FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

	Private Purpose Trust Funds	Agency Fund
	<u>                    </u>	<u>                    </u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 31,064	\$ 51,162
Restricted assets	<u>160,454</u>	<u>-</u>
Total assets	<u>191,518</u>	<u>51,162</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Due to student groups	<u>-</u>	<u>51,162</u>
Total liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>51,162</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Restricted for scholarships	<u>191,518</u>	
Total net position	<u>\$ 191,518</u>	

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT E-2**

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY FUNDS NET POSITION

FIDUCIARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

	<u>Private Purpose Trust Funds</u>
<b>ADDITIONS</b>	
Gifts and bequests	\$ 29,562
Interest income	<u>3,639</u>
Total additions	<u>33,201</u>
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>	
Scholarships	<u>21,210</u>
Total deductions	<u>21,210</u>
Change in net position	11,991
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION, BEGINNING</b>	<u>179,527</u>
<b>TOTAL NET POSITION, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 191,518</u>

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**



# ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

### I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### A. Reporting Entity

Itasca Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. There are no component units included within the reporting entity. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's Financial Accountability System Resource Guide (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

#### B. Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the District. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. *Governmental activities*, which normally are supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenue, are reported separately from *business-type activities*, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges for support.

The Statement of Activities demonstrates how other people or entities that participate in programs the District operates have shared in the payment of the direct costs. The "charges for services" column includes payments made by parties that purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District. Examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the district, school lunch charges, etc. The "grants and contributions" column includes amounts paid by organizations outside the District to help meet the operational or capital requirements of a given function. Examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. If revenue is not program revenue, it is general revenue used to support all of the District's functions. Taxes are always general revenues.

Interfund activities between governmental funds appear as due to/due froms on the Governmental Fund Balance Sheet and as other resources and other uses on the Governmental Fund Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance. All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide statements. Interfund activities between governmental funds and fiduciary funds remain as due to/due froms on the government-wide Statement of Net Position.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories - governmental, proprietary, and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. All other revenue and expenses are nonoperating.

### **C. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation**

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting* as are the fiduciary fund financial statements. Revenue is recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the year for which it is levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements use the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities, deferred inflows/outflows of resources and fund balances are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present net increases and decreases in current assets (i.e., revenues and other financing sources and expenditures and other financing uses).

The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become both measurable and available, and it recognizes expenditures in the accounting period in which the fund liability is incurred, if measurable, except for unmatured interest and principal on long-term debt, which is recognized when due. The expenditures related to certain compensated absences and claims and judgments are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources. The District considers all revenues available if they are collectible within 60 days after year-end.

Revenues from local sources consist primarily of property taxes. Property tax revenues and revenues received from the State are recognized under the "susceptible to accrual" concept, that is, when they are both measurable and available. The District considers them "available" if they will be collected within 60 days of the end of the fiscal year. Miscellaneous revenues are recorded as revenue when received in cash because they are generally not measurable until actually received. Investment earnings are recorded as earned, since they are both measurable and available.

Grant funds are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant. Accordingly, when such funds are received, they are recorded as unearned revenue until related and authorized expenditures have been made. If balances have not been expended by the end of the project period, grantors sometimes require the District to refund all or part of the unused amount.

The Proprietary Fund Types and Fiduciary Funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. With this measurement focus, all assets, deferred inflows/outflows of resources and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into net investment in capital assets, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

### **D. Fund Accounting**

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

The **General Fund** is the government's primary operating fund. It accounts for all financial resources of the general government, except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

The **Capital Projects Fund** accounts for activity related to the use of bond proceeds which includes the construction of capital facilities and the purchase of capital equipment.

Additionally, the government reports the following fund types:

Non-major Governmental Funds:

**Special Revenue Funds** accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for, specific purposes by a grantor. Some Federal and State financial assistance is accounted for in a *Special Revenue Fund*, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specific project periods.

Proprietary Funds:

The **Internal Service Funds** account for revenues and expenses related to services provided to organizations inside the District on a cost reimbursement basis. The District's Internal Service Fund is the Workman Compensation Fund.

Fiduciary Fund Types:

The **Private Purpose Trust Fund** accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that the principal may not be expended and where the income may only be used for purposes that support the District's programs.

**Agency Funds** accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity. The District's *Agency Fund* is the Activity Account.

## **E. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred outflows/inflows of Resources, and Net Position or Equity**

### ***Deposits and Investments***

The District's cash and cash equivalents are considered to be cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition. Investments for the District are reported at fair value

### ***Receivables and Payables***

Activity between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as either "due to/from other funds" (i.e., the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e., the non-current portion of interfund loans). All other outstanding balances between funds are reported as "due to/from other funds."

Advances between funds, as reported in the fund financial statements, are offset by a fund balance reserve account in applicable governmental funds to indicate that they are not available for appropriation and are not expendable available financial resources.

Property taxes are levied as of October 1 on property values assessed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due on receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the following year in which imposed. On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed.

Tax collections are prorated between the General Fund and Debt Service Fund based on the tax rate approved by the Board. For the year ended August 31, 2019, the rates were \$1.1700 and \$0.310359, respectively, per \$100 of assessed value.

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Uncollectible personal property taxes are periodically reviewed and written off, but the District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

### **Capital Assets**

Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment, are reported in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of five years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value, which is the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential at the acquisition date.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

<u>Assets</u>	<u>Years</u>
Buildings	40
Building improvements	40
Vehicles	5
Furniture and equipment	5 - 15

### **Compensated Absences**

It is the District's policy to permit some employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation and sick pay benefits. There is no liability for unpaid accumulated vacation or sick leave since the District does not have a policy to pay any amounts when employees separate from service with the District.

### **Long-term Obligations**

In the government-wide financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the governmental activities statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognize bond premiums and discounts during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses.

### **Deferred outflows/inflows of resources**

Deferred outflows and inflows of resources are reported in the financial statements as described below:

A deferred outflow of resources is a consumption of a government's net assets (a decrease in assets in excess of any related decrease in liabilities or an increase in liabilities in excess of any related increase in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District had the following deferred outflows of resources:

- Deferred outflows of resources for pension – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from pension plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability, the results of differences between expected and actual experience, changes in actuarial assumptions and changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions. The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the next fiscal year.

- Deferred outflows of resources for OPEB – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from OPEB plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability, the differences between projected and actual investment earnings, and changes in proportion and difference between the employer’s contributions and the proportionate share of contributions. The deferred outflows related to OPEB resulting to District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the next fiscal year.

A deferred inflow of resources is an acquisition of a government’s net assets (an increase in assets in excess of any related increase in liabilities or a decrease in liabilities in excess of any related decrease in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District had two items that qualify for reporting in this category:

- Deferred inflow of resources for unavailable revenues – Reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet, for unavailable revenues from property taxes arise under the modified accrual basis of accounting. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of revenues in the period that the amounts become available. During the current year, the District recorded deferred inflow of resources as unavailable revenues – property taxes with the General Fund and Debt Service Fund respectively.
- Deferred inflow of resources for pensions – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result from differences between expected and actual economic experience, changes in actuarial assumptions, differences between projected and actual investment earnings, as well as changes in proportion and difference between the employer’s contributions and the proportionate share of contributions.
- Deferred inflow of resources for OPEB – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result from differences between expected and actual economic experience and changes in actuarial assumptions.

**Fund Balance**

The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

- **Nonspendable:** This classification includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either (a) not in spendable form or (b) are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. Nonspendable items are not expected to be converted to cash or are not expected to be converted to cash within the next year.
- **Restricted:** This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
- **Committed:** This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by ordinance of the School Board, the District’s highest level of decision making authority. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the School Board removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action that was employed when the funds were initially committed. This classification also includes contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements.
- **Assigned:** This classification includes amounts that are constrained by the District’s intent to be used for a specific purpose but are neither restricted nor committed. This intent can be expressed by the School Board or Superintendent.
- **Unassigned:** This classification includes the residual fund balance for the General Fund. The unassigned classification also includes negative residual fund balance of any other governmental fund that cannot be eliminated by offsetting of assigned fund balance amounts.

### **Defined Benefit Pension Plan**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS 's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

### **Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

### **Net Position**

Net position represents the difference between assets, deferred inflows/outflows of resources and liabilities. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments.

### **Net Position Flow Assumption**

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond and grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted – net position to have been depleted before unrestricted – net position is applied.

### **Fund Balance Flow Assumption**

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance) fund balance. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

### **Data Control Codes**

The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by TEA in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Texas Education Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide database for policy development and funding plans.

**Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

The amount of state foundation revenue a school district earns for a year can and does vary until the time final values for each of the factors in the formula become available. Availability can be as late as midway into the next fiscal year. It is at least reasonably possible that the foundation revenue estimates as of August 31, 2019 will change.

**II. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS**

**A. Deposits and Investments**

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit. Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U. S. Treasury, certain U. S. Agencies, and the State of Texas; (2) certificates of deposit, (3) certain municipal securities, (4) money market savings accounts, (5) repurchase agreements, (6) bankers’ acceptances, (7) Mutual Funds, (8) investment pools, (9) guaranteed investment contracts, and (10) common trust funds. The Act also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

**Custodial Credit Risk – Deposits**

In the case of deposits, this is the risk that, in the event of a bank failure, the government’s deposits may not be returned to it. As of August 31, 2019, the District had a deposit balance of \$516,883. The District’s deposit balance was fully collateralized with securities held by the pledging financial institution in the District’s name and FDIC insurance.

**Custodial Credit Risk – Investments**

For an investment, this is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the government will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. All of the District’s investments of \$5,728,364 are registered, therefore, it does not have any custodial credit risk exposure.

**Interest Rate Risk**

As a means of limiting its exposure to interest rate risk, the District diversifies its investments by security type and institution, and limits holdings in any one type of investment with any one issuer. The District coordinates its investment maturities to closely match cash flow needs and restricts the maximum investment term to less than one year from the purchase date. As of August 31, 2019, the District managed its interest rate risk as follows:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Fair Value</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (Days)</u>
TexPool	\$ <u>5,728,364</u>	36
Total	\$ <u>5,728,364</u>	

**Investment Credit Risk**

It is the District’s policy to limit its investments to investment types with an investment quality rating not less than A or its equivalent by a nationally recognized statistical rating organization. The District’s investment pools are rated as follows by Standard and Poor’s Investors Service:

Texpool AAAm

**Public Funds Investment Pools**

Public funds investment pools in Texas (“Pools”) are established under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 79 of the Texas Government Code, and are subject to the provisions of the Public Funds Investment Act (the “Act”), Chapter 2256 of the Texas Government Code. In addition to other provisions of the Act designed to promote liquidity and safety of principal, the Act requires Pools to: 1) have an advisory board composed of participants in the pool and other persons who do not have a business relationship with the pool and are qualified to advise the pool; 2) maintain a continuous rating of no lower than AAA or AAA-m or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service; and 3) maintain the market value of its underlying investment portfolio within one-half of one percent of the value of its shares.

The District’s investments in Pools are reported at amortized cost, which in most cases approximates the market value of the securities. TexPool has a redemption notice of one day and may redeem daily. The investment pools’ authority may only impose restrictions on redemptions in the event of a general suspension of trading on major securities markets, a general banking moratorium, or national state of emergency that affects the pool’s liquidity.

**B. Interfund Balances and Activities**

Interfund balances at August 31, 2019, consisted of the following individual fund balances:

Receivable Fund	Payable Fund	Amount	Purpose
General Fund	Nonmajor Funds	\$ 48,957	Excess transferred
General Fund	Internal Service Fund	2,144	To cover expenditures
Total		\$ 51,101	

Interfund transfers at August 31, 2019 consisted of the following individual fund balances:

Transfer From	Transfer To	Amount	Purpose
General	Nonmajor funds	\$ 22,000	To cover expenditures



**C. Capital Assets**

Capital asset activity for the District for the year ended August 31, 2019, was as follows:

	Balance 08/31/18	Additions	Deletions	Balance 08/31/19
Governmental activities:				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 290,265	\$ 40,235	\$ -	\$ 330,500
Construction in progress	<u>13,600</u>	<u>2,961,851</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,975,451</u>
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>303,865</u>	<u>3,002,086</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>3,305,951</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	17,989,225	-	-	17,989,225
Furniture and equipment	<u>1,312,651</u>	<u>28,732</u>	<u>( 48,000)</u>	<u>1,293,383</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>19,301,876</u>	<u>28,732</u>	<u>( 48,000)</u>	<u>19,282,608</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	( 7,927,508)	( 400,677)	-	( 8,328,185)
Furniture and equipment	<u>( 922,042)</u>	<u>( 119,036)</u>	<u>48,000</u>	<u>( 993,078)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>( 8,849,550)</u>	<u>( 519,713)</u>	<u>48,000</u>	<u>( 9,321,263)</u>
Total capital assets being depreciated, net	<u>10,452,326</u>	<u>( 490,981)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>9,961,345</u>
Governmental activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 10,756,191</u>	<u>\$ 2,511,105</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 13,267,296</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions as follows:

Instruction	\$ 244,804
Instructional resources and media services	16,437
Curriculum and instructional staff development	5,169
Instructional leadership	3,756
School leadership	32,906
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	11,750
Health services	5,169
Student (Pupil) Transportation	59,663
Food services	23,869
Cocurricular/Extracurricular activities	15,364
General administration	11,719
Plant maintenance and operations	81,338
Security and monitoring services	3,081
Data processing services	<u>4,688</u>
Total	<u>\$ 519,713</u>

**D. Unavailable Revenue**

At year-end the District reported deferred inflows for property taxes in the following amounts:

	General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental	Total
Unavailable revenue	<u>\$ 160,901</u>	<u>\$ 37,326</u>	<u>\$ 198,227</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 160,901</u>	<u>\$ 37,326</u>	<u>\$ 198,227</u>

**E. Bonds Payable**

The District issues general obligation bonds to provide funds for the acquisition and construction of major capital facilities. General obligation bonds have been issued for governmental activities. General obligation bonds are direct obligations and pledge the full faith and credit of the government.

A summary of changes in general long-term debt for the year ended August 31, 2019, is as follows:

Description Maturity Date	Interest Rate	Amounts Original Issue	Interest Current Year	Balance 09/01/18	Retired/ Refunded	Additions	Balance 08/31/19	Amounts Due in One Year
Unlimited Tax Building Bonds Series 2010 8/15/2040	2.00- 4.125%	6,000,000	233,106	5,730,000	50,000	-	5,680,000	105,000
Unlimited Tax Building and Refunding Bonds Series 2018 8/15/2040	1.60- 3.250%	5,245,000	207,580	5,245,000	225,000	-	5,020,000	250,000
Premium on issuance			-	398,024	18,093	-	379,931	-
			<u>\$ 440,686</u>	<u>\$ 11,373,024</u>	<u>\$ 293,093</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 11,079,931</u>	<u>\$ 355,000</u>

Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ended August 31,	General Obligations		Total Requirements
	Principal	Interest	
2020	\$ 355,000	\$ 418,719	\$ 773,719
2021	390,000	407,019	797,019
2022	375,000	394,769	769,769
2023	375,000	383,219	758,219
2024	385,000	369,819	754,819
2025-2029	2,195,000	1,603,500	3,798,500
2030-2034	2,655,000	1,141,850	3,796,850
2035-2039	3,240,000	561,963	3,801,963
2039-Maturity	730,000	30,500	760,500
Total	<u>\$ 10,700,000</u>	<u>\$ 5,311,358</u>	<u>\$ 16,011,358</u>

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2019. The District's outstanding bonds payable contain a provision that in an event of default, outstanding amounts will be paid from the corpus of the Texas Permanent School Fund. The District's outstanding tax notes contain a provision that in an event of default, outstanding amounts become immediately due.

**F. Defined Benefit Pension Plan**

**Plan Description.** The Itasca Independent School Districts participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard work load and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System’s fiduciary net position is available in a separately-issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.texas.gov>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Benefits Provided.** TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member’s age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member’s age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

**Contributions.** Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member’s annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year. Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS’ unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. Senate Bill 1458 of the 83rd Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and established employee contribution rates for fiscal years 2014 thru 2017. The 83rd Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) established the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2015 and 2016. The 84th Texas Legislature, General Appropriations Act (GAA) affirmed that the employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2018 and 2019 would remain the same.

	Contribution Rates	
	2018	2019
Active Employee	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	6.8%
Employers	6.8%	6.8%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 135,120
Current fiscal year member contributions		352,934
2018 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		246,913

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to.

- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

**Actuarial Assumptions.** The total pension liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation, rolled forward to August 31, 2018, was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	6.907%
Long-term expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.3%
Salary Increases including inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are primarily based on a study of actual experience for the four-year period ending August 31, 2017 and adopted in July 2018.

**Discount Rate.** The single discount rate used to measure the total pension liability was 6.907%. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.25 percent and a municipal bond rate of 3.69 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from plan members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was sufficient to finance the benefit payments until the year 2069. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to projected benefit payments through the year 2069, and the municipal bond rate was applied to all benefit payments after that date. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of arithmetic real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2018 are summarized below:

Teacher Retirement System of Texas  
Asset Allocation and Long-Term Expected Real Rate of Return  
As of August 31, 2019

	Target Allocation <sup>1</sup>	Long-term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return <sup>2</sup>	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Return
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.00%	5.70%	1.04%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	6.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	8.95%	0.80%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.00%	3.53%	0.14%
Private Equity	13.00%	10.18%	1.32%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries	11.00%	1.11%	0.12%
Absolute Return	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4.00%	3.09%	0.12%
Cash	1.00%	-0.30%	0.00%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds	3.00%	0.70%	0.02%
Real Assets	14.00%	5.21%	0.73%
Energy and Natural Resources	5.00%	7.48%	0.37%
Commodities	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5.00%	3.70%	0.18%
Inflation Expectation	0.00%	0.00%	2.30%
Volatility Drag <sup>3</sup>	0.00%	0.00%	( 0.79%)
Total	<u>100%</u>		<u>7.25%</u>

<sup>1</sup> Target allocations are based on the FY 2016 policy model.

<sup>2</sup>Capital market assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (2017 Q4)

<sup>3</sup>The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (8%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (5.907%)	Discount Rate (6.907%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (7.907%)
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$ 3,380,891	\$ 2,240,129	\$ 1,316,614

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions.** At August 31, 2019, the District's liability was \$2,240,129 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 2,240,129
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>4,036,853</u>
Total	<u>\$ 6,276,982</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018; and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2018 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0040698218% which was an increase of 0.0001168301% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2017.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation** The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

- The Total Pension Liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using a roll-forward method from the August 31, 2017 valuation.
- Demographic assumptions including post-retirement mortality, termination rates, and rates of retirement were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.
- Economic assumptions including rates of salary increase for individual participants was updated based on the same experience study.
- The discount rate changed from 8.0 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 6.907 percent as of August 31, 2018.
- The long-term assumed rate of return changed from 8.0 percent to 7.25 percent.
- The change in the long-term assumed rate of return combined with the change in the single discount rate was the primary reason for the increase in the Net Pension Liability.

There were no changes of benefit terms that affected measurement of the total pension liability during the measurement period.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized pension expense of \$717,011 and revenue of \$399,541 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 13,963	\$ 54,964
Changes in actuarial assumptions	807,674	25,240
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	-	42,505
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	167,400	76,035
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>135,120</u>	<u>-</u>
Total	<u>\$ 1,124,157</u>	<u>\$ 198,744</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

<u>Year ended August 31,</u>	<u>Pension Expense</u>
2020	\$ 212,180
2021	122,735
2022	98,554
2023	128,734
2024	135,548
Thereafter	92,542

#### **G. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans**

**Plan Description.** The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS- Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

**OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detail information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately-issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.state.tx.us>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Benefits Provided.** TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage (TRS-Care 1), at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible retirees and their dependents not enrolled in Medicare may pay premiums to participate in one of two optional insurance plans with more comprehensive benefits (TRS-Care 2 and TRS-Care 3). Eligible retirees and dependents enrolled in Medicare may elect to participate in one of the two Medicare health plans for an additional fee. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for the optional health insurance are based on years of service of the member. The schedule below shows the monthly rates for the average retiree with Medicare Parts A&B coverage, with 20 to 29 years of service for the basic plan and the two optional plans.

TRS-Care Plan Premium Rates				
Effective January 1, 2018 - December 31, 2018				
	Medicare		Non-Medicare	
Retiree*	\$	135	\$	200
Retiree and Spouse		529		689
Retiree* and Children		468		408
Retiree and Family		1,020		999

\* or surviving spouse

**Contributions.** Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is 0.75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	Contribution Rates	
	2018	2019
Active Employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
2019 employer contributions	\$	43,862
2019 member contributions		29,793
2019 NECE on-behalf contributions		54,556

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$182.6 million in fiscal year 2018. The 85<sup>th</sup> Texas Legislature House Bill 30 provided an additional \$212 million in one-time, supplemental funding for the FY 2018-10 biennium to continue supporting the program. This was also received in fiscal year 2018, bringing the total appropriations received in fiscal year 2018 to \$394.6 million.



**Actuarial Assumptions.** The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2017 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2018, was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2017 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2018:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wages Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

**Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Single Discount Rate	3.69%. Sourced from fixed income municipal bonds with 20 yearsto maturity that include only federal tax-exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index" as of August 31, 2018.
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 70% participation prior to age 65 and 75% participation after age 65
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.50%
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None
Payroll Growth Rate	2.50%
Healthcare Trend Rates	4.50% to 12.00%

**Other Information.** The total OPEB liability as of August 31, 2018 was developed using the roll forward method of the August 31, 2017 valuation. Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their health care coverage in fiscal year 2018. The health care trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. The discount rate changed from 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69 percent, as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the total OPEB liability \$2.3 billion.

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 3.69% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an increase of .27 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.69%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.69%)	Discount Rate (3.69%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.69%)
Proportionate share of the net OPEB liability:	\$ 3,878,977	\$ 3,258,703	\$ 2,768,027

**Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis.** The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is one-percentage point lower or one-percentage point higher than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate.

	1% Decrease (7.5%)	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate (8.5%)	1% Increase (9.5%)
Proportionate share of the net OPEB liability:	\$ 2,706,406	\$ 3,258,703	\$ 3,986,091

**OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.** At August 31, 2019, the District reported a liability of \$3,258,703 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB obligation	\$ 3,258,703
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>3,954,307</u>
Total	<u>\$ 7,213,010</u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2017 and rolled forward to August 31, 2018; and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to the OPEB plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2017 thru August 31, 2018.

At August 31, 2019, the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0065264244% which was an increase of 0.00043054585% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

**Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation.** The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- Adjustments were made for retirees that were known to have discontinued their health care coverage in fiscal year 2018. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The health care trend rate assumption was updated to reflect the anticipated return of the Health Insurer Fee (HIF) in 2020. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- Demographic and economic assumptions were updated based on the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017. This change increased the total OPEB liability.
- The discount rate changed from 3.42 percent as of August 31, 2017 to 3.69 percent as of August 31, 2018. This change lowered the total OPEB liability \$2.3 billion.

In this valuation, the impact of the Cadillac Tax has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.50 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonable represented by a 25-basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

***Change of Benefit Terms Since the Prior Measurement Date.*** The 85th Legislature, Regular Session, passed the following changes in House Bill 3976 which became effective on September 1, 2017:

- Created a high-deductible plan that provides a zero cost for generic prescriptions for certain preventive drugs and provides a zero premium for disability retirees who retired as a disability retiree on or before January 1, 2017 and are not eligible to enroll in Medicare.
- Created a single Medicare Advantage plan and Medicare prescription drug plan and Medicare prescription drug plan for all Medicare-eligible participants.
- Allowed the system to provide other, appropriate health benefits plans to address the needs of enrollees eligible for Medicare.
- Allowed eligible retirees and their eligible dependents to enroll in TRS-Care when the retiree reaches 65 years of age, rather than waiting on the next enrollment period.
- Eliminated free coverage under TRS-Care, except for certain disability retirees enrolled during plan years 2018 through 2021, requiring members to contribute \$200 per month toward their health insurance premiums.

For the year ended August 31, 2019, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$264,256 and revenue of \$143,834 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2019, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 172,927	\$ 51,427
Changes in actuarial assumptions	54,379	979,053
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	570	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	238,740	-
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>43,862</u>	<u>-</u>
Total as of fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 510,478</u>	<u>\$ 1,030,480</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

<u>Year ended August 31,</u>	<u>OPEB Expense</u>
2020	\$( 98,555)
2021	( 98,555)
2022	( 98,555)
2023	( 98,663)
2024	( 98,725)
Thereafter	( 70,811)

#### **H. Active Employee Health Care Coverage**

**Plan Description.** The District participates in TRS Active Care sponsored by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas and administered through Aetna and Caremark (pharmacy). TRS Active Care provides health care coverage to employees (and their dependents) of participating public education entities. Optional life and long-term care insurance are also provided to active members and retirees. The plan is authorized by the Texas Insurance Code, Title 8, Subtitle H, Chapter 1579 and by the Texas Administrative Code, Title 34, Part 3, Chapter 41. The District contributed approximately \$225 per month per participant to the plan, and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay employee contributions and additional premiums for dependents. The TRS issues a publicly available financial report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information for TRS ActiveCare. That report may be obtained by visiting the TRS Website at [www.trs.state.tx.us](http://www.trs.state.tx.us), by writing the Communications Department of the Texas Retirement System of Texas at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, Texas 78701, or by calling (800) 223-8778.

**I. Medicare Part D – On-behalf Payments**

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of the provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. These on-behalf payments of \$18,338, \$14,268, and \$13,703 were recognized for the years ended August 31, 2019, 2018 and 2017 respectively, as equal revenues and expenditures.

**J. Commitments and Contingencies**

The District participates in grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

**K. Disaggregation of Receivables and Payables**

Receivables at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

Receivable	General	Nonmajor Governmental	Total
Property taxes	\$ 169,076	\$ 40,286	\$ 209,362
Other Governments	576,770	159,794	736,564
Interfunds	51,101	-	51,101
Other	49,975	10,628	60,603
Totals	<u>\$ 846,922</u>	<u>\$ 210,708</u>	<u>\$ 1,057,630</u>
Allowance for uncollectibles	<u>\$( 40,059)</u>	<u>\$( 9,545)</u>	<u>\$( 49,604)</u>

Payables at August 31, 2019 were as follows:

Payable	General	Capital Projects	Nonmajor Governmental	Internal Service	Total Payables
Accounts payable	\$ 56,414	\$ 111,000	\$ 96,442	\$ -	\$ 263,856
Accrued wages	246,131	-	21,997	-	268,128
Interfunds	-	-	48,957	2,144	51,101
Student groups	75	-	19,993	-	20,068
Accrued expenditures/ expenses	<u>5,111</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,346</u>	<u>41,840</u>	<u>48,297</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 307,731</u>	<u>\$ 111,000</u>	<u>\$ 188,735</u>	<u>\$ 43,984</u>	<u>\$ 651,450</u>

**L. Due from Other Governments**

The District participates in a variety of federal and state programs from which it receives grants to partially or fully finance certain activities. In addition, the District receives entitlements from the State through the School Foundation and Per Capita Programs. Amounts due from federal and state governments as of August 31, 2019 are summarized below.

<u>Receivable</u>	<u>General</u>	<u>Nonmajor Governmental</u>	<u>Total</u>
State Entitlements	\$ 576,770	\$ -	\$ 576,770
Federal Grants	<u>-</u>	<u>159,794</u>	<u>159,794</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 576,770</u>	<u>\$ 159,794</u>	<u>\$ 736,564</u>

**M. Joint Venture-Shared Service Arrangements**

The District participates in shared service arrangements for Juvenile Justice Alternate Education Services, with other school districts. The District does not account for revenues or expenditures in this program and does not disclose them in these financial statements. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, nor does the district have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to Itasca Independent School District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for all financial activities of the shared service arrangement.

**N. Risk Management**

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to limited torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions and natural disasters for which the District carries commercial insurance. There have been no significant reductions in coverage from the prior year and settlements have not exceeded coverage in the past four years.

**REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND  
CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts	
		Original	Final
	<b>REVENUES</b>		
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 2,298,393	\$ 2,524,490
5800	State program revenues	4,951,839	4,951,839
5900	Federal program revenues	<u>225,000</u>	<u>225,000</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>7,475,232</u>	<u>7,701,329</u>
	<b>EXPENDITURES</b>		
	Current:		
0011	Instruction	4,097,066	3,997,213
0012	Instructional resources and media services	249,104	249,104
0013	Curriculum and staff development	36,975	39,773
0021	Instructional leadership	106,272	126,272
0023	School leadership	377,324	407,324
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	115,716	115,716
0033	Health services	59,326	61,326
0034	Student transportation	164,911	176,911
0036	Extracurricular activities	337,939	440,871
0041	General administration	431,412	411,412
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	977,602	977,602
0052	Security and monitoring services	48,950	43,950
0053	Data processing services	101,221	106,221
0061	Community services	1,500	2,000
0081	Capital outlay	-	41,000
	Intergovernmental:		
0093	Payments related to shared services arrangements	324,579	325,613
0095	Payments to Juvenile Justice Alternative	10,000	20,105
0099	Other governmental charges	<u>90,000</u>	<u>91,100</u>
6030	Total expenditures	<u>7,529,897</u>	<u>7,633,513</u>
1100	<b>EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES</b>	( 54,665)	67,816
	<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>		
8911	Transfers out	-	67,816
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	-	67,816
1200	<b>NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES</b>	( 54,665)	135,632
0100	<b>FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING</b>	<u>3,137,720</u>	<u>3,137,720</u>
3000	<b>FUND BALANCES, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 3,083,055</u>	<u>\$ 3,273,352</u>



Actual Amounts	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
\$ 2,644,001	\$ 119,511
5,216,879	265,040
<u>320,952</u>	<u>95,952</u>
<u>8,181,832</u>	<u>480,503</u>
3,862,779	134,434
239,901	9,203
18,616	21,157
117,947	8,325
390,610	16,714
102,018	13,698
56,986	4,340
135,080	41,831
417,655	23,216
371,394	40,018
828,693	148,909
29,054	14,896
94,672	11,549
826	1,174
40,235	765
325,415	198
16,815	3,290
<u>91,032</u>	<u>68</u>
<u>7,139,728</u>	<u>493,785</u>
<u>1,042,104</u>	<u>974,288</u>
( 22,000)	( 89,816)
( 22,000)	( 89,816)
1,020,104	884,472
<u>3,137,720</u>	<u>-</u>
\$ <u>4,157,824</u>	\$ <u>884,472</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 30, 2019

Measurement date August 31,	<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>
District's Proportion of the Net Pension Liability (Asset)	0.0040698218%	0.0039529917%
District's Proportionate Share of Net Pension Liability (Asset)	\$ 2,240,129	\$ 1,263,954
States Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) associated with the District	<u>4,036,853</u>	<u>2,410,126</u>
Total	\$ <u>6,276,982</u>	\$ <u>3,674,080</u>
District's Covered Employee Payroll	\$ 4,736,780	\$ 4,560,235
District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Employee Payroll	47.29%	27.72%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total Pension Liability	73.74%	82.17%

Note: Only five years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
0.0040654928%	0.0044772000%	0.0032896000%
\$ 1,536,289	\$ 1,582,631	\$ 878,698
<u>2,840,188</u>	<u>2,677,048</u>	<u>2,314,059</u>
\$ <u>4,376,477</u>	\$ <u>4,259,679</u>	\$ <u>3,192,757</u>
\$ 4,434,221	\$ 4,330,243	\$ 4,231,366
34.65%	36.55%	20.77%
78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S CONTRIBUTIONS FOR PENSIONS  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM**

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Fiscal year ended August 31,	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 135,120	\$ 164,151
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	<u>( 135,120)</u>	<u>( 164,151)</u>
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>
District's Covered Employee Payroll	\$ 4,583,555	\$ 4,736,780
Contributions as a percentage of Covered Employee Payroll	2.95%	3.47%

Note: Only five years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
\$ 129,692	\$ 132,676	\$ 131,737
<u>( 129,692)</u>	<u>( 132,676)</u>	<u>( 131,737)</u>
\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>
\$ 4,560,235	\$ 4,434,221	\$ 4,330,243
2.84%	2.99%	3.04%

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Measurement date August 31,	2018	2017
District's Proportion of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	0.0065264244%	0.0060909659%
District's Proportionate Share of Net OPEB Liability (Asset)	\$ 3,258,703	\$ 2,648,733
States Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) associated with the District	3,954,307	3,538,843
Total	\$ 7,213,010	\$ 6,187,576
District's Covered Employee Payroll	\$ 4,736,780	\$ 4,560,235
District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability (Asset) as a percentage of its Covered Employee Payroll	68.80%	58.08%
Plan Fiduciary Net Position as a percentage of the Total OPEB Liability	1.57%	0.91%

Note: Only two years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

**SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS  
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019**

Fiscal year ended August 31,	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Contractually Required Contribution	\$ 43,862	\$ 54,145
Contribution in Relation to the Contractually Required Contribution	<u>( 43,862)</u>	<u>( 54,145)</u>
Contribution Deficiency (Excess)	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>
District's Covered Employee Payroll	\$ 4,583,555	\$ 4,736,780
Contributions as a percentage of Covered Employee Payroll	0.96%	1.14%

Note: Only two years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

## **ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

### **NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

AUGUST 31, 2019

#### **Budgetary Information**

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service and the National School Breakfast and Lunch Program Fund, which is included in the Special Revenue Funds.

The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenue and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenue and expenditures. The General Fund Budget is presented at Exhibit G-1 and the Debt Service and the National School Breakfast and Lunch Program Funds are presented at Exhibit J-4 and J-5.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20, the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least 10 days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
3. Prior to August 31, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year-end. Because the District has a policy of careful budgetary control, several amendments were necessary during the year. However, none of these were significant.
4. Each budget is controlled by the budget coordinator at the revenue and expenditure function/object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year-end.
5. Encumbrances for goods or purchased services are documented by purchase orders or contracts. Under Texas law, appropriations lapse at August 31, and encumbrances outstanding at that time are to be either canceled or appropriately provided for in the subsequent year's budget. The District had no outstanding end-of-year encumbrances.



## **COMBINING SCHEDULES**

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

COMBINING BALANCE SHEET  
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Programs	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	255 ESEA II, A Training and Recruiting	265 Title IV, B Community Learning
<b>ASSETS</b>					
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ -	\$ 19,815	\$ -	\$ -
1220	Property taxes - delinquent	-	-	-	-
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	-	-	-	-
1240	Due from other governments	41,632	14,635	205	8,474
1290	Other receivables	-	-	-	-
1000	Total assets	<u>41,632</u>	<u>34,450</u>	<u>205</u>	<u>8,474</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>					
2110	Accounts payable	-	19,417	-	-
2160	Accrued wages payable	11,722	10,275	-	-
2170	Due to other funds	28,773	-	205	8,474
2190	Due to student groups	-	-	-	-
2200	Accrued expenditures	<u>1,137</u>	<u>209</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	Total liabilities	<u>41,632</u>	<u>29,901</u>	<u>205</u>	<u>8,474</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>					
2600	Unavailable revenue-property taxes	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
	Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>					
Restricted:					
3450	Federal or state grants	-	4,549	-	-
3480	Retirement of long-term debt	-	-	-	-
Committed:					
3545	Other	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
3000	Total fund balances	<u>-</u>	<u>4,549</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
4000	Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and fund balances	<u>\$ 41,632</u>	<u>\$ 34,450</u>	<u>\$ 205</u>	<u>\$ 8,474</u>

270 ESEA VI, B Rural and Low-Income Program	289 Other Federal Programs	410 State Instructional Materials	461 Campus Activity Funds	511 Debt Service Fund	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 61,174	\$ 511,862	\$ 592,851
-	-	-	-	40,286	40,286
-	-	-	-	( 9,545)	( 9,545)
-	11,505	77,025	-	6,318	159,794
-	-	-	-	10,628	10,628
<u>-</u>	<u>11,505</u>	<u>77,025</u>	<u>61,174</u>	<u>559,549</u>	<u>794,014</u>
-	-	77,025	-	-	96,442
-	-	-	-	-	21,997
-	11,505	-	-	-	48,957
-	-	-	19,993	-	19,993
-	-	-	-	-	1,346
<u>-</u>	<u>11,505</u>	<u>77,025</u>	<u>19,993</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>188,735</u>
-	-	-	-	37,326	37,326
-	-	-	-	37,326	37,326
-	-	-	-	-	4,549
-	-	-	-	522,223	522,223
-	-	-	41,181	-	41,181
-	-	-	41,181	522,223	567,953
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 11,505</u>	<u>\$ 77,025</u>	<u>\$ 61,174</u>	<u>\$ 559,549</u>	<u>\$ 794,014</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES,  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Programs	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	255 ESEA II, A Training and Recruiting	265 Title IV, B Community Learning
	<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ -	\$ 93,083	\$ -	\$ -
5800	State program revenues	-	13,238	-	-
5900	Federal program revenues	<u>330,572</u>	<u>303,966</u>	<u>22,822</u>	<u>87,761</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>330,572</u>	<u>410,287</u>	<u>22,822</u>	<u>87,761</u>
	<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
	Current:				
0011	Instruction	161,800	-	-	68,025
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	95,656	-	14,773	-
0021	Instructional leadership	39,781	-	-	-
0023	School leadership	2,526	-	6,798	-
0031	Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	30,809	-	1,251	-
0034	Student (pupil) transportation	-	-	-	19,736
0035	Food services	-	431,103	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	-	-	-	-
0041	General administration	-	-	-	-
	Debt service:				
0071	Principal on long-term debt	-	-	-	-
0072	Interest on long-term debt	-	-	-	-
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	-	-	-	-
6030	Total expenditures	<u>330,572</u>	<u>431,103</u>	<u>22,822</u>	<u>87,761</u>
1100	<b>EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES</b>	-	( 20,816)	-	-
	<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>				
7915	Transfers in	-	22,000	-	-
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	-	22,000	-	-
1200	<b>NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES</b>	-	1,184	-	-
0100	<b>FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING</b>	-	3,365	-	-
3000	<b>FUND BALANCE, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,549</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>

270 ESEA VI, B Rural and Low-Income Program	289 Other Federal Programs	410 State Instructional Materials	461 Campus Activity Funds	511 Debt Service Fund	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 42,031	\$ 671,256	\$ 806,370
-	-	112,918	-	55,684	181,840
<u>11,631</u>	<u>30,570</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>787,322</u>
<u>11,631</u>	<u>30,570</u>	<u>112,918</u>	<u>42,031</u>	<u>726,940</u>	<u>1,775,532</u>
11,631	-	112,918	-	-	354,374
-	25,098	-	-	-	135,527
-	-	-	-	-	39,781
-	5,472	-	-	-	14,796
-	-	-	-	-	32,060
-	-	-	-	-	19,736
-	-	-	-	-	431,103
-	-	-	34,103	-	34,103
-	-	-	2,694	-	2,694
-	-	-	-	275,000	275,000
-	-	-	-	420,113	420,113
-	-	-	-	750	750
<u>11,631</u>	<u>30,570</u>	<u>112,918</u>	<u>36,797</u>	<u>695,863</u>	<u>1,760,037</u>
-	-	-	5,234	31,077	15,495
-	-	-	-	-	22,000
-	-	-	-	-	22,000
-	-	-	5,234	31,077	37,495
-	-	-	35,947	491,146	530,458
<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 41,181</u>	<u>\$ 522,223</u>	<u>\$ 567,953</u>

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**

## **REQUIRED TEA SCHEDULES**

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECEIVABLE

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Last Ten Years Ended August 31,	1	2	3	10
	Tax Rates		Net Assessed/ Appraised Value for School Tax Purpose	Beginning Balance 09/01/2018
	Maintenance	Debt Service		
2010 and prior years	various	various	various	\$ 9,077
2011	1.170000	0.265000	207,362,856	2,590
2012	1.170000	0.274300	202,767,618	4,002
2013	1.170000	0.280500	190,447,741	5,574
2014	1.170000	0.286300	173,525,543	8,067
2015	1.170000	0.256100	163,459,452	13,317
2016	1.170000	0.268800	173,882,266	18,834
2017	1.170000	0.290500	177,088,129	30,778
2018	1.170000	0.261447	191,327,307	92,045
2019	1.170000	0.310359	209,868,282	-
1000 Totals				\$ <u>184,284</u>



20	31	32	40	50
<u>Current Year's Total Levy</u>	<u>Maintenance Total Collections</u>	<u>Debt Service Total Collections</u>	<u>Entire Year's Adjustments</u>	<u>Ending Balance 08/31/2019</u>
\$ -	\$ 611	\$ 53	374	\$ 8,787
-	619	55	247	2,163
-	1,127	255	249	2,869
-	700	164	260	4,970
-	578	139	( 904)	6,446
-	2,896	709	931	10,643
-	3,987	873	( 1,456)	12,518
-	6,432	1,597	( 3,195)	19,554
-	35,660	7,969	( 4,288)	44,128
<u>3,106,804</u>	<u>2,371,039</u>	<u>628,952</u>	<u>( 9,529)</u>	<u>97,284</u>
\$ <u>3,106,804</u>	\$ <u>2,423,649</u>	\$ <u>640,766</u>	\$ <u>( 17,311)</u>	\$ <u>209,362</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT J-4**

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - NATIONAL BREAKFAST AND LUNCH PROGRAM

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
		Original	Final		
	<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 60,000	\$ 85,500	\$ 93,083	\$ 7,583
5800	State program revenues	8,500	16,500	13,238	( 3,262)
5900	Federal program revenues	<u>295,000</u>	<u>300,000</u>	<u>303,966</u>	<u>3,966</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>363,500</u>	<u>402,000</u>	<u>410,287</u>	<u>8,287</u>
	<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
0035	Food Service	<u>424,816</u>	<u>469,816</u>	<u>431,103</u>	<u>38,713</u>
6030	Total expenditures	<u>424,816</u>	<u>469,816</u>	<u>431,103</u>	<u>38,713</u>
	<b>EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES</b>	<u>( 61,316)</u>	<u>( 67,816)</u>	<u>( 20,816)</u>	<u>47,000</u>
	<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>				
7915	Transfers in	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>22,000</u>	<u>22,000</u>
	Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>22,000</u>	<u>22,000</u>
1200	<b>NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE</b>	<u>( 61,316)</u>	<u>( 67,816)</u>	<u>1,184</u>	<u>69,000</u>
0100	<b>FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING</b>	<u>3,365</u>	<u>3,365</u>	<u>3,365</u>	<u>-</u>
3000	<b>FUND BALANCE, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ ( 57,951)</u>	<u>\$ ( 64,451)</u>	<u>\$ 4,549</u>	<u>\$ 69,000</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT J-5**

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES, AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE  
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
		Original	Final		
	<b>REVENUES</b>				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 609,308	\$ 609,308	\$ 671,256	\$ 61,948
5800	State program revenues	<u>108,994</u>	<u>108,994</u>	<u>55,684</u>	<u>( 53,310)</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>718,302</u>	<u>718,302</u>	<u>726,940</u>	<u>8,638</u>
	<b>EXPENDITURES</b>				
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on long-term debt	718,291	275,000	275,000	-
0072	Interest on long-term debt	-	440,886	420,113	20,773
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	-	<u>2,405</u>	<u>750</u>	<u>1,655</u>
6030	Total expenditures	<u>718,291</u>	<u>718,291</u>	<u>695,863</u>	<u>22,428</u>
1200	<b>NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES</b>	11	11	31,077	31,066
0100	<b>FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING</b>	<u>491,146</u>	<u>491,146</u>	<u>491,146</u>	<u>-</u>
3000	<b>FUND BALANCES, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 491,157</u>	<u>\$ 491,157</u>	<u>\$ 522,223</u>	<u>\$ 31,066</u>

**THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY**

**FEDERAL AWARDS SECTION**

---

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL  
REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT  
OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH  
GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS**

Board of Trustees  
Itasca Independent School District  
Itasca, Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Itasca Independent School District as of and for the year ended August 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Itasca Independent School District's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated December 9, 2019.

**Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Itasca Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) to determine the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of Itasca Independent School District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Itasca Independent School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or, significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

## **Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Itasca Independent School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the determination of financial statement amounts. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

## **Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

*Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.*

Waco, Texas  
December 9, 2019

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR  
FEDERAL PROGRAM AND REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER  
COMPLIANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE**

Board of Trustees  
Itasca Independent School District  
Itasca, Texas

**Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program**

We have audited the Itasca Independent School District's compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of Itasca Independent School District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2019. Itasca Independent School District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditor's results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

***Management's Responsibility***

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

***Auditor's Responsibility***

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of Itasca Independent School District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about Itasca Independent School District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination on Itasca Independent School District's compliance.



### **Opinion on Each Major Federal Program**

In our opinion, Itasca Independent School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2019.

### **Report on Internal Control Over Compliance**

Management of Itasca Independent School District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered Itasca Independent School District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Itasca Independent School District's internal control over compliance.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

*Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.*

Waco, Texas  
December 9, 2019

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT K-1**

SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

(1) Federal Grantor/ Pass-through Grantor/ Grantor/Program Title	(2) Federal CFDA Number	(2A) Pass-through Entity Identifying Number	(3) Federal Expenditures
<b><u>U . S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</u></b>			
Passed through the Texas Education Agency:			
School Breakfast Program	10.553	71401801	\$ 55,172
National School Lunch Program - Cash assistance	10.555	71401901	<u>223,188</u>
Total Passed through the Texas Education Agency			<u>278,360</u>
Passed through the Texas Department of Agriculture:			
National School Lunch Program Commodities - Non-cash assistance	10.555	00584	<u>25,606</u>
Total Passed through the Texas Department of Agriculture			<u>25,606</u>
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			<u>303,966</u>
TOTAL U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			<u>303,966</u>
<b><u>U. S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION</u></b>			
Passed through the Texas Education Agency:			
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	19610101109907	<u>330,572</u>
Total Title I, Part A			<u>330,572</u>
ESEA, Title II, Part A - Teacher/Principal Training	84.367A	19694501109907	<u>22,822</u>
Total ESEA, Title II, Part A			<u>22,822</u>
ESEA, Title VI, Part B - Rural and Low-Income School Program	84.358B	19696001109907	<u>11,631</u>
Total ESEA, Title VI, Part B			<u>11,631</u>
Summer School for Limited English Proficient Students	84.369A	69551102	<u>30,570</u>
Total Summer School for Limited English Proficient Students			<u>30,570</u>
Total Passed through the Texas Education Agency			<u>395,595</u>
Passed through Region 12 Education Service Center:			
Title IV, Pt B-21st Cent. Community Learning Cent.	84.287C	196950167110015	<u>87,761</u>
Total Title IV, Pt B-21st Cent. Community Learning Cent.			<u>87,761</u>
Total Passed through Region 12 Education Service Center			<u>87,761</u>
TOTAL U. S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			<u>483,356</u>
<b><u>U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES</u></b>			
Passed through Texas Health and Human Services Commission:			
Medicaid Administrative Claiming Program - MAC	93.778	529-14-0042-00016	<u>3,464</u>
Total Passed through Texas Health and Human Services Commission			<u>3,464</u>
TOTAL U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES			<u>3,464</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			\$ <u>790,786</u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

NOTES TO THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

AUGUST 31, 2019

1. For all federal programs, the District uses the fund types specified in Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. Special revenue funds are used to account for resources restricted to, or designed for, specific purposes by a grantor. Federal and state financial assistance generally is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund.
2. The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. The governmental funds are accounting for using a current financial resources measurement focus. All federal grant funds were accounted for in special revenue funds, which are governmental fund types. With this measurement focus, only current assets, current liabilities and fund balance are included on the balance sheet. Operating statements of these funds present increases (i.e., revenues and other financing sources) and decreases (i.e., expenditures and other financing uses) in net current assets.

The modified accrual basis of accounting is used for the Governmental Fund types. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they become susceptible to accrual, i.e., both measurement and available, and expenditures in the accounting period in which the liability is incurred, if measureable, except for unmatured interest on long-term debt, which is recognized when due, and certain compensated absences and claims and judgements, which are recognized when the obligations are expected to be liquidated with expendable available financial resources.

Federal grant revenues are considered to be earned to the extent of expenditures made under the provisions of the grant, and accordingly, when such amounts are received, they are recorded as unearned revenues until earned. The accompanying Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards is presented on the modified accrual basis of accounting.

3. The District participates in numerous state and federal grant programs, which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustments by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with rules and regulations governing the grants, refund of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable may be impaired.
4. The District has not elected to use the 10% de minimis indirect cost rate as allowed in the Uniform Guidance.
5. None of the federal programs expended by the District were passed through to subrecipients.
6. The following is a reconciliation of expenditures of federal awards program per the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards and expenditures reported in the financial statements as follows:

Federal revenues per the Statement of Revenues,	
Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance -	
Government Funds (Exhibit C-3)	\$ 1,108,274
Less:	
SHARS	299,514
E-Rate Reimbursement	<u>17,974</u>
Federal expenditures	<u><u>\$ 790,786</u></u>

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**  
**SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019**

**Summary of Auditor's Results**

*Financial Statements*

Type of report on financial statements	Unmodified
Internal control over financial reporting:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	No
Significant deficiency(ies) identified, that were not considered a material weakness?	None reported
Material noncompliance to the financial statements noted?	No

*Federal Awards*

Internal control over major programs:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	No
Significant deficiency(ies) identified, that were not considered a material weakness?	None reported
Type of auditors' report on compliance for major programs	Unmodified
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with 2 CFR 200.516(a)?	No
Identification of major programs:	
CFDA Numbers: 84.010	Name of Federal Program or Cluster: ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs
Dollar threshold used to distinguish between Type A and Type B programs	\$750,000
Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?	No

**Findings Relating to the Financial Statements Which are  
Required to be Reported in Accordance With Generally  
Accepted Government Auditing Standards**

None

**Findings and Questioned Costs for Federal Awards**

None

**ITASCA INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2019

None.

*[This page is intentionally left blank.]*



STIFEL